

Z  
1387  
.G37  
C32  
1993  
omgre

# NATIVE CANADIAN GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES:

an annotated  
bibliography

# LA TOPONYMIE AUTOCHTONE DU CANADA :

une bibliographie  
annotée



Canadian Permanent  
Committee on  
Geographical Names

Comité permanent  
canadien des  
noms géographiques

This document was produced  
by scanning the original publication.

Ce document est le produit d'une  
numérisation par balayage  
de la publication originale.



Energy, Mines and  
Resources Canada

Énergie, Mines et  
Ressources Canada

Canada

Z  
1387  
.G37  
N37  
C.1  
October

**Native Canadian Geographical Names:  
an annotated bibliography**

**La toponymie autochtone du Canada :  
une bibliographie annotée**



**Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names  
Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques**

1993

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA  
COMMISSION GEOLOGIQUE DU CANADA

NOV 24 1994

**CGIC / CCIG**

**Published by / publié par :**



CANADA CENTRE FOR MAPPING  
Surveys, Mapping and  
Remote Sensing Sector

CENTRE CANADIEN DE CARTOGRAPHIE  
Secteur des levés, de la  
cartographie et de la télédétection

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1993

Available from  
CPCGN Secretariat  
615 Booth Street  
Ottawa, Canada, K1A 0E9

Catalogue No. M86-30/1993  
ISBN 0-660-58890-0

© Ministre des Approvisionnements et Services Canada 1993

Disponible auprès du  
Secrétariat du CPCNG  
615, rue Booth  
Ottawa (Canada) K1A 0E9

N° de catalogue M86-30/1993  
ISBN 0-660-58890-0

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

Native Canadian geographical names: an  
annotated bibliography = La toponymie  
autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée

Text in English and French.  
ISBN 0-660-58890-0  
DSS cat. no. M86-30/1993

1. Names, Geographical -- Canada -- Bibliography.
2. Native peoples -- Canada -- Names -- Bibliography.
  - I. Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. II. Title. III. Title: La toponymie autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée.

Z1387.G37C32 1993 016.910'014 C93-099647-XE

Données de catalogage avant publication  
(Canada)

Vedette principale au titre :

Native Canadian geographical names: an  
annotated bibliography = La toponymie  
autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée

Texte en anglais et en français.  
ISBN 0-660-58890-0  
N° de cat. MAS M86-30/1993

1. Noms géographiques -- Canada -- Bibliographie. 2. Autochtones -- Canada -- Noms -- Bibliographie.
  - I. Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques. II. Titre. III. Titre : La toponymie autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée.

Z1387.G37C32 1993 016.910'014 C93-099647-XF

# TABLE OF CONTENTS / TABLE DES MATIÈRES



Preface / <i>Préface</i> .....	i
Introduction and notes on methodology / Introduction et notes sur la <i>méthodologie</i> .....	iii
Abbreviations / <i>Abréviations</i> .....	v
 <b>Native Canadian Geographical Names: an annotated bibliography / La toponymie autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée</b> .....	 1
 <b>Some references to Native geographical names in other countries / Quelques références à des toponymes autochtones d'autres pays</b> .....	 117
 Periodicals cited in the bibliography / Périodiques cités dans la <i>bibliographie</i> .....	 137
 Hierarchical list of geographical locations included in the alphabetical index/ Liste hiérarchique des lieux géographiques inclus dans l' <i>index alphabétique</i> .....	 139
 Alphabetical index by geographical location / <i>Index alphabétique par lieux géographiques</i> .....	 145
 Alphabetical index by Native groups and Native languages / <i>Index alphabétique par groupes et langues autochtones</i> .....	 151
 List of entries on methodology / <i>Liste des entrées portant sur la méthodologie</i> .....	 155
 Sample data input form / <i>Spécimen de formulaire d'entrée de données</i> .....	 157





## PREFACE

Native geographical names have a very special place in the toponymy of Canada. Although some have been the subject of considerable documentation, others have only recently been recorded from oral tradition and their use in written texts is uncommon.

The Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) has for many years been assembling a bibliography on Canadian toponymy. Recently, with the growing interest in Native issues, members decided to concentrate their efforts on collecting information on Native toponymy, so that this part of the bibliography could be expanded and upgraded for publication.

In conjunction with the CPCGN's 1992 provisional edition of a *Guide to the field collection of Native geographical names*, this Native geographical names bibliography is now available to the public. Both, we hope, will heighten the awareness of Native toponymy and provide a sound basis for further study.

This specialized toponymic bibliography is the first of its kind in Canada to be developed from a data base covering the whole country. Of particular assistance to users will be the annotations which accompany nearly all the 1240 entries. In addition to over 1000 records on Native Canadian toponymy, we have also included, for comparison purposes, some records on Native toponymy in other countries.

I wish to thank all those members of the CPCGN who contributed to the bibliography; Helen Kerfoot who directed and closely followed the project, as well as Jocelyne Revie and Kathleen O'Brien of the CPCGN Secretariat who verified much of the information; Carolyn Robidoux and Loanne Pye who typed most of the entries; and Anne Nederlof who corrected the texts and manipulated the data base. Above all, however, the work of two individuals should be

## PRÉFACE

Les noms géographiques autochtones occupent une place très importante dans la toponymie du Canada. Bien que certains furent très bien documentés, d'autres n'ont été récupérés que récemment de la tradition orale et sont d'un usage peu courant dans les textes.

Depuis un grand nombre d'années, le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG) travaille à la préparation d'une bibliographie sur la toponymie canadienne. Récemment, compte tenu de l'intérêt croissant entourant les questions autochtones, les membres du CPCNG ont décidé de concentrer leurs efforts sur la collecte de données relatives à la toponymie autochtone, de façon à pouvoir augmenter et enrichir cette section de la bibliographie en vue de sa publication.

Cette bibliographie de la toponymie autochtone est offerte au public, en même temps que l'édition provisoire de 1992 du *Guide pour la collecte sur le terrain des toponymes autochtones*, également produit par le CPCNG. Nous espérons que ces deux publications contribueront à mieux faire connaître la toponymie autochtone et serviront de référence à de futures études.

Cette bibliographie toponymique spécialisée est la première du genre au Canada à avoir été constituée à partir d'une base de données couvrant l'ensemble du pays. Ses 1 240 entrées sont presque toutes accompagnées d'annotations qui s'avéreront sans doute très utiles. Au millier de toponymes autochtones canadiens recensés dans cet ouvrage, nous avons ajouté, afin d'établir des comparaisons, des toponymes autochtones de pays étrangers.

Je désire remercier tous les membres du CPCNG qui ont contribué à la préparation de cette bibliographie, notamment Helen Kerfoot qui a suivi de près et dirigé le projet ainsi que Jocelyne Revie et Kathleen O'Brien du Secrétariat du CPCNG qui ont vérifié la plupart de l'information; Carolyn Robidoux et Loanne Pye ont effectué en grande partie la saisie manuelle des données tandis qu'Anne Nederlof a corrigé le texte et manipulé les données dans la base de

particularly mentioned: Elspeth Ross, who from the initial concepts set up the original data collection format and gathered many of the entries; and Albertina Pianarosa, who updated the bibliography, developed the indexes and provided considerable assistance in preparing the bibliography for publication.

The references here will be valuable for the study of Native cultures and languages in Canada, and should be of interest to toponymists, geographers, historians, linguists, librarians and any student of Canadian heritage. As a bibliography quickly loses its currency, we invite you to help us maintain and expand our entries in Native toponymy, so that we may keep an up-to-date national record of publications in this field.

E. Anthony Price  
Chair  
Canadian Permanent Committee on  
Geographical Names  
July 1993

données. Mais, par-dessus tout, il convient de rendre hommage à deux personnes : d'abord à Elspeth Ross qui, à partir de l'idée originale, a conçu le formulaire utilisé pour la collecte des données et recueilli bon nombre d'entrées; puis à Albertina Pianarosa, qui a mis à jour la bibliographie, établi les index et contribué considérablement à la préparation du manuscrit en vue de sa publication.

Les références faites dans le présent ouvrage seront extrêmement utiles pour l'étude des cultures et des langues autochtones au Canada et devraient intéresser les toponymistes, les géographes, les historiens, les linguistes, les bibliothécaires, ainsi que celles et ceux qui s'intéressent au patrimoine canadien. Comme nous le savons, une bibliographie ne reste jamais à jour très longtemps, aussi nous vous invitons à nous soumettre des modifications et des additions, de sorte que notre répertoire des travaux canadien dans ce domaine reste d'actualité.

E. Anthony Price  
Président  
Comité permanent canadien des noms  
géographiques  
juillet 1993

## INTRODUCTION AND NOTES ON METHODOLOGY

To create this bibliography a data input form was prepared, containing space for some 25 possible fields of information for each entry. A relatively simple data base was developed for the general user, using Filemaker Pro on an Apple Macintosh computer.

From the outset, the data base was limited to toponymic items and excluded information on personal and other names. During compilation it became clear that it would be useful to include items on methodology (e.g. use, collection, linguistic treatment, cartographic application, data base storage), whether they applied to Native toponymy in Canada or elsewhere in the world. Similarly a number of other entries were made on Native toponymy outside Canada. We realize that such entries represent only a small number of those available, nevertheless we hope they will provide a starting point for possible comparative work between Canada and other countries.

What source materials should be included? It was decided that books and periodicals covering a wide range of years would be consulted as systematically as possible, but that from a practical standpoint only a few maps and newspaper articles would be sought out and included. A list of the periodicals cited and those most relevant to Native Canadian toponymy is shown on page 137. As accessibility of material to the reader is an important issue, very few manuscript materials have been referenced.

An essential element of this bibliography is the inclusion of an annotation for almost every entry; such data should greatly enhance the listing as a tool for researchers. The annotations are either in English or in French, in keeping

## INTRODUCTION ET NOTES SUR LA MÉTHODOLOGIE

Pour dresser cette bibliographie, nous avons conçu un formulaire d'entrée de données qui permet l'inclusion de 25 zones possibles d'informations à chacune des fiches. Nous avons établi une base de données relativement simple à l'usage des généralistes, au moyen du logiciel Filemaker Pro et d'un ordinateur Apple Macintosh.

Dès le début, nous avons décidé de nous en tenir à la toponymie et d'exclure de la base de données les noms de personne et autres appellations. Lors de la préparation de cette bibliographie, nous nous sommes rendu compte qu'il serait utile d'inclure dans la base de données des éléments d'information d'ordre méthodologique (par exemple, usage, collection, traitement linguistique, application cartographique, stockage de la base de données), applicables à la toponymie autochtone du Canada ou à celle de pays étrangers. Dans le même ordre d'idées, il existe un certain nombre d'entrées consacrées à la toponymie autochtone étrangère. Même si cet échantillon ne représente qu'une fraction de la nomenclature existante, nous espérons qu'il servira de point de départ à un éventuel travail de comparaison entre le Canada et d'autres pays.

Quelles sources se devait-on d'utiliser? Nous avons décidé de consulter, de façon aussi systématique que possible, des livres et des périodiques couvrant un grand nombre d'années; par contre, pour des raisons purement pratiques, nous avons décidé de ne consulter et de n'inclure que quelques cartes et quelques articles de journaux. Une liste des périodiques cités les plus pertinents à la toponymie autochtone du Canada apparaît à la page 137. Comme la facilité d'accès aux documents cités est un critère important pour le lecteur, nous avons choisi de ne citer que très peu de manuscrits.

L'inclusion d'annotations à presque chaque entrée est un élément fondamental de cette bibliographie. Ces dernières augmentent considérablement l'intérêt et l'utilité de cet ouvrage pour les chercheurs. Celles-ci sont

with the language of the reference being cited. At present no annotations have been made in any Native language.

The main part of the bibliography consists of two sections - one for information on Canada; the other for outside Canada. In both cases, entries are numbered and listed alphabetically by author. Where a book or article has more than one author, cross references under the name of the second and subsequent authors are provided.

In addition, we have created alphabetical indexes by (a) geographical location, and (b) Native groups and Native languages. The entry numbers used in the main part of the bibliography are shown in these indexes. A hierarchical list of geographical locations is also included to assist the reader.

The spelling of the names of Native groups, Native languages and places varies considerably from author to author and from epoch to epoch. In many annotations we have retained the spellings as used by the authors; in the indexes, however, we have reduced the number of spelling variations for ease of reference. No implications are intended regarding standardization of spellings for the names of Native groups and languages.

Within the list of geographical locations, official spellings have been used wherever appropriate.

Corrections to any entries, as well as new citations, are welcomed.

rédigées en anglais ou en français, selon la langue utilisée dans la référence citée. Jusqu'à présent, aucune annotation n'a encore été faite dans une langue autochtone.

Le corps principal de la bibliographie est divisé en deux parties, l'une donnant de l'information sur la toponymie canadienne, l'autre sur la toponymie étrangère. Dans les deux cas, les entrées sont numérotées et présentées par ordre alphabétique de noms d'auteur. Lorsqu'un livre ou un article a été écrit par deux ou plusieurs auteurs, chaque nom supplémentaire est cité en entrée, renvoyant au livre ou à l'article approprié.

De plus, nous avons créé des index alphabétiques pour a) les lieux géographiques et b) les groupes et les langues autochtones, et nous y avons intégré les numéros d'entrée utilisés dans le corps principal de la bibliographie. Finalement, une liste hiérarchique des lieux géographiques a été ajoutée afin de faciliter la consultation.

L'orthographe des noms de groupes, de langues et de lieux autochtones varie considérablement d'un auteur à l'autre et d'une époque à l'autre. Dans un grand nombre de cas, nous avons conservé l'orthographe utilisée par les auteurs; dans les index, cependant, nous avons réduit le nombre de variantes orthographiques afin de faciliter la consultation. Il ne faut y voir aucune intention de notre part d'uniformiser l'orthographe des noms des groupes et des langues autochtones.

À l'intérieur de la liste des lieux géographiques, nous avons retenu l'orthographe officielle lorsqu'il en existait une.

Nous accueillerons volontiers toute correction et toute addition que les lecteurs voudront bien nous soumettre.

## ABBREVIATIONS / ABRÉVIATIONS

sa	see also	va	voir aussi
n.d.	no date	s.d.	sans date
n.p.	no page	s.n.p.	sans numéro de page
ed., eds.	edition, editor(s)	éd.	édition, rédacteur
p.	page	p.	page
[c....]	approximate date of publication	[c....]	date approximative de la publication
[.....]	added by the annotator	[.....]	ajouté par l'annotateur
rev.	revised	rév.	révisé





**NATIVE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES:  
AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY**

**LA TOPONYMIE AUTOCHTONE DU CANADA :  
UNE BIBLIOGRAPHIE ANNOTÉE**



- 1 **Akrigg, G.P.V. and Akrigg, Helen B.**  
*1001 British Columbia place names.*  
Vancouver: Discovery Press, 1973. 3rd ed.  
195 p. 1st ed. 1969. Enlarged edition of a list of place names in B.C. with revisions and corrections. Problems encountered by collectors to understand and write Indian names. Location reference for the map included.
- 2 **Akrigg, G.P.V. and Akrigg, Helen B.**  
*British Columbia place names.*  
Victoria: Sono Nis, 1986.  
346 p. About Indian place names p. xiv-xvii. Contains over 2,300 entries with special attention to Amerindian names. Map.
- 3 **Akrigg, Helen B.**  
*1001 British Columbia place names.*  
see:  
Akrigg, G.P.V. and Akrigg, Helen B.
- 4 **Akrigg, Helen B.**  
*British Columbia place names.*  
see:  
Akrigg, G.P.V. and Akrigg, Helen B.
- 5 **Akrigg, Helen B.**  
*Working with Indian place names in British Columbia.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 62 (Dec. 1982): 2-6.  
British Columbia's Indian toponyms are very numerous, come from many sources, are often misunderstood or incorrectly rendered, offer a rich field for linguistic research and provide fascinating sidelights on the prehistory and history of the province.
- 6 **Alagna, Simonetta Ballo.**  
*Émile Petitot: un capitolo di storia delle esplorazioni Canadesi.*  
Genoa: Libreria Editrice Mario Bozzi, 1983.  
264 p. Chp. 3. Petitot's explorations in the Anderson River, Mackenzie Delta, Alaska, and Great Bear Lake. Bibliography of his copious writing, index and six of his maps.
- 7 **Alberta Native Affairs.**  
*Guide to Native communities in Alberta.*  
Edmonton: Alberta Native Affairs, 1986.  
172 p. 83 Native communities in Alberta are identified, including Metis settlements and Indian reserves. Includes a small map for each community.
- 8 **Alia, Valerie.**  
*Naming themselves: Inuit take charge of a fundamental right.*  
Up Here: life in Canada's North. 3.1 (Dec. 1986/Jan. 1987): 12-15.  
About personal names and Inuit culture.
- 9 **Alia, Valerie.**  
*Re-identifying the Inuit: name policies in the Canadian North.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 71.1 (1989): 1-12.  
Importance of re-identifying Inuit people addressed by Project Surname. On p. 9 reference to reinstatement of traditional Inuit toponyms. Résumé en français.
- 10 **Alia, Valerie.**  
*Toward a politics of naming.*  
York University, 1989.  
335 p. Ph.D. thesis. On p. 237 Toponymy and power. Interrelationship between personal and place names in Inuit society. Place names and personal names were seen as continuous and were uttered only in the dialect of the group which inhabited the area.

- 11 **Amagoalik, John.**  
*Syllabics system must go.*  
Nunatsiaq News. (June 5, 1992).  
Author's plea to abandon the syllabic system of writing for the Roman orthography. This will facilitate the learning of the language and its preservation.
- 12 **Ames, Jay.**  
*Indian love song.*  
Bulletin of the North Central Name Society. [Sugar Grove, Illinois]. (Spring 1987): 35-43.  
Explains pronunciation, meaning and origin of many of the 100-200 Indian or Indian-related street names in Metropolitan Toronto.
- 13 **Anders, G.**  
*East coast of Baffin Island: an area economic survey.*  
Ottawa: Industrial Division, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1966.  
196 p. Historical background Cumberland Sound p. 50-63. Maps of place names; population distribution 1951, 1961, 1966.
- 14 **Anderson, William and Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*Micmac place-names in the Maritime Provinces and Gaspé Peninsula recorded between 1852 and 1890 by the Reverend S. Rand.*  
Ottawa: Surveyor General's Office, 1919. Geographical Board of Canada.  
116 p. List of about 500 names, with meanings, rearranged by Lieut-Col. Anderson to put Indian names in alphanumerical order, with cross-references to variants in Dr. Rand's other works, with the current names of features and the meaning of the Micmac. The last half of the list is alphabetically arranged by English names, with references to the alphanumerical arrangement in the first half.
- 15 **[Anon.]**  
*Aboriginal toponymy.*  
Rencontre. (March 1987): 18.  
Aboriginal place names surprise people less in 1987. However, several names which were modified a while ago are taking a long time to enter day-to-day speech. Gives a list of some which lend themselves to confusion. Recommended form: Weymontachie. Formerly (now obsolete): Weymontachingue. Fourteen other Indian and two Inuit names from the province of Quebec.
- 16 **[Anon.]**  
*Arviat, Northwest Territories.*  
Canoma. 14.2 (Dec. 1988): 15.  
"As of June 1, 1989, the Hamlet of Eskimo Point, N.W.T. will officially change its name to Arviat..." Bilingual publication. Titre français : Arviat, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.
- 17 **[Anon.]**  
*Arviat, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Canoma. 14.2 (déc. 1988) : 15.  
«À compter du 1er juin 1989, le hameau d'Eskimo Point, dans les T.N.-O. changera officiellement de nom pour Arviat...»  
Publication bilingue. English title: Arviat, Northwest Territories.
- 18 **[Anon.]**  
*Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens.*  
Canoma. 7.1 (juill. 1981) : 10-17.  
La Commission de toponymie du Québec a organisé et tenu, les 7, 8 et 9 mars 1979, cet atelier auquel ont participé une quarantaine de personnes : autochtones, spécialistes et utilisateurs. Paroles de bienvenue, prononcées par Henri Dorion et 19 résolutions sont reproduites. Publication bilingue. English title: Workshop on the Writing of Amerindian Place Names.
- 19 **[Anon.]**  
*Atelier sur les noms de lieux autochtones [sic], Ottawa, 7-9 mai 1986.*  
Le toponyme. 4.4 (nov. 1986) : 1-3.  
Reconnaissance de l'importance des noms de lieux autochtones. Liste de 27 résolutions transmises au Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.

- 20 **[Anon.]**  
*Beothuks should be remembered.*  
Name Gleaner. 9.2 (Feb. 1984): 7.  
From the Evening Telegram, St. John's. October 4, 1983. We need to have an appropriate memorial to the extinct Aboriginal people of this island. The island portion of Newfoundland should be officially named Beothuk Island.
- 21 **[Anon.]**  
*Canadian Board on Geographical Names.*  
Names. 1.2 (June 1953): 79-84.  
The Canadian Board was established by Order in Council in 1897. Native names present a problem... The Board endeavours to get the best advice from linguists and ethnologists... "It is increasingly a matter of concern as to whether it is preferable to re-name features with names of European origin or to attempt to use these Native names." p. 83.
- 22 **[Anon.]**  
*Cartes toponymiques inuit.*  
Inukjuak : Institut culturel Avataq, [c. 1990].  
Six cartes disponibles à l'Institut : Inujuaq, Innalialuk, Uugarsivik, Nauligarvilaap Kuunga, Pinguup Tasiyalunga, Upimgiviarjuk.
- 23 **[Anon.]**  
*Central Carrier Country, British Columbia.*  
Fort St. John, B.C.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974.  
19 p. Takulli Indian names.
- 24 **[Anon.]**  
*Community names: Labrador coast.*  
Kinatuinamot Ilengajuk. To whom it may concern. 11.4 (Sept./Oct. 1990): 14-16.  
List of six names of community places in Labrador with some history and connection to their Native names. Text also in Inuktitut.
- 25 **[Anon.]**  
*Crise d'identité de la rivière St. Croix en 1794.*  
Canoma. 9.1 (juill. 1983) : 14-16.  
Au XVIIIe siècle, les gouvernements de Grande-Bretagne et des États-Unis ne s'entendaient pas sur la rivière qui correspondait à la rivière St. Croix, parmi les deux qui longent la frontière entre le Nouveau-Brunswick et le Maine. Les Amérindiens utilisaient les noms Soodic et Magaguadavic, parfois aussi Chiputneticook. English title: Identity crisis of the St. Croix River in 1794.
- 26 **[Anon.]**  
*Culture: about Indian place names.*  
Tekawennake: Six Nations: New Credit Reporter. 6.9 (Sept. 12, 1980): 16.  
Gives a few facts about Indian place names. Lists 25 Canadian names and 25 U.S. names with meanings. Notes that they are difficult to translate into English.
- 27 **[Anon.]**  
*Day the Medicine man lost his hat...*  
Name Gleaner. 13.1 (Jan. 1988): 3.  
From the Medicine Hat News. Tells the story of how the loss of a Cree Medicine man's headdress resulted in the naming of a place.
- 28 **[Anon.]**  
*Différents noms des Esquimaux.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 36.9 (sept. 1930) : 554-558.  
À propos des tribus esquimaudes connues des Tchiglit du Mackenzie. L'historien Charlevoix appelle ce peuple Eskimantik. Dix-huit noms des peuplades inuit du Canada sont indiqués.
- 29 **[Anon.]**  
*English names anger natives.*  
Calgary Herald. (Dec. 8, 1984): F15.  
Indians in the Northwest Territories want all landmarks, roads, public buildings and places known by English names to be renamed in Native languages.



- 30 **[Anon.]**  
*How Great Slave Lake received its name.*  
Canoma. 6.2 (Dec. 1980): 12.  
Statement, furnished by the Geographic Board of Canada, which throws an interesting sidelight on the history of the Northwest and upon Indian customs. Extract reprinted from Natural Resources Canada 6.9 (1927).
- 31 **[Anon.]**  
*How Wetaskiwin received its name.*  
Alberta Folklore Quarterly. 2.1 (March 1946): 13-14.  
The hill where a struggle took place between Cree and Blackfoot and a subsequent peace was made was known as Wetaskiwin Spatinow (the hill where peace was made).
- 32 **[Anon.]**  
*Identity crisis of the St. Croix River in 1794.*  
Canoma. 9.1 (July 1983): 14-16.  
In the 18th century there were conflicting arguments between the governments of Great Britain and the U.S. about which of two rivers along the international boundary between New Brunswick and Maine was the St. Croix. Indian names were Scoodic and Magaguadavic. Another was the Chiputneticook. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Crise d'identité de la rivière St. Croix en 1794.
- 33 **[Anon.]**  
*Indian file: a miscellany.*  
Names. 15.3 (Sept. 1967): 237-242.  
Eight short reports on Indian terms. The term Amerindian. Dr. Virgil Vogel reports the characteristic opening and closing syllables of Eastern Amerindian toponyms.
- 34 **[Anon.]**  
*Indian names in Alberta.*  
Native People. 13.39 (Oct. 10, 1980): 8.  
Gives a brief history of Indian names in Alberta. Preservation is now stressed by all Canadian naming authorities.
- 35 **[Anon.]**  
*Indian place names in western Canada.*  
Canadian Pictorial. 10 (1915): 18-19.  
Signed Max McD.
- 36 **[Anon.]**  
*Inuit place names maps.*  
Inukjuak : Avataq Cultural Institute, [c. 1990].  
Six maps are available from the Institute: Inujjuaq, Innalialuk, Uugarsiuvik, Nauligarvilaap Kuunga, Pinguup Tasiialunga, Upirngiviaryuk.
- 37 **[Anon.]**  
*Inuvik, Northwest Territories.*  
Canoma. 14.2 (Dec. 1988): 31.  
In July 1958, the name Inuvik was officially recognized to designate Northern Canada's first "model" town. The planned community had been referred to as East Three, New Aklavik or Aklavik East Three.
- 38 **[Anon.]**  
*Iqaluit, Northwest Territories.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (Dec. 1986): 28.  
"As of January 1, 1987 the Municipality of Frobisher Bay, N.W.T., will officially change its name to Iqaluit. This decision follows a poll in the community and an official decision of the Executive Council of the Government of the N.W.T." Bilingual publication. Titre français : Iqaluit. Territoires du Nord-Ouest.

- 39 **[Anon.]**  
*Iqaluit. Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (déc. 1986) : 28.  
«À compter du 1er janvier 1987, la municipalité de Frobisher Bay, T.N.-O., prendra officiellement le nom d'Iqaluit. Cette décision fait suite à un sondage d'opinion dans la communauté et à une résolution du Conseil exécutif du Gouvernement des Territoires du Nord-Ouest.» Publication bilingue. English title: Iqaluit. Northwest Territories.
- 40 **[Anon.]**  
*Itinéraire toponymique de la Mauricie à l'Outaouais.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1986. Études et recherches toponymiques, 11.  
172 p. Visite de quatre régions situées sur la rive nord du fleuve Saint-Laurent et la rivière des Outaouais qui sont aujourd'hui parcourues et habitées par les algonquins, les attikameks, les français et les anglais. Liste des noms et leur origine.
- 41 **[Anon.]**  
*Journeys of the Fifth Thule Expedition. Recollections of the Fifth Thule Expedition.*  
Inuktitut. (Summer 1979): 66-97.  
In English and Inuktitut. Illustrated with photographs. Describes the journeys of 1922 and 1923-24. Recollections by the people of Baker Lake.
- 42 **[Anon.]**  
*Liste de toponymes amérindiens.*  
Répertoire géographique du Québec, 1969.  
Publié aussi au Québec. Commission de toponymie. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Documents. p. 245-318.
- 43 **[Anon.]**  
*Loucheux place names in the Mackenzie Delta area (maps).*  
Edmonton: Dene Mapping Project, 1983.
- 44 **[Anon.]**  
*Manigouche, the sacred tree.*  
Rencontre. 13.2 (Winter 1991): 7.  
Meaning of the Montagnais word from which Manigouche stems, and legend of the sacred tree.
- 45 **[Anon.]**  
*Mot Arthabaska.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 12.11 (nov. 1906) : 351.  
Dans la rubrique Questions et réponses.
- 46 **[Anon.]**  
*Native names recommended in far North.*  
Toronto Star. (Dec. 26, 1984): E10.  
Indians in the Northwest Territories want all landmarks, roads, public buildings and places known by English names to be renamed in Native languages. Chiefs of the Dene Nation have called on the territorial government to set up a public commission to begin the process of conversion to Dene names already used by Natives.
- 47 **[Anon.]**  
*Native place names of the Fort Franklin Dene (maps).*  
Fort Franklin and Edmonton: Fort Franklin Band and Dene Mapping Project, 1983.
- 48 **[Anon.]**  
*Native place names of the Fort Good Hope Colville Lake Dene (maps). Fort Good Hope and Edmonton: Fort Good Hope and Dene Mapping Project, 1983.*
- 49 **[Anon.]**  
*"Nattilik" or "Inuit Nunaga" may show up on maps soon.*  
Lincoln (Neb.) Evening Journal and Nebraska State Journal. (Nov. 14, 1962): 20.  
The Northwest Territories to be split in two, the Western section to be called the Territory of Mackenzie, the Eastern to have a name chosen by the Eskimo inhabitants.

- 50 **[Anon.]**  
*News from Quebec: Nunavik: a new regional name.*  
Canoma. 14.1 (July 1988): 36-37.  
At its April 1988 meeting, the Commission de toponymie du Québec made official the regional name Nunavik to designate an area which includes the Inuit territories of Quebec. The Inuit population chose the name. The Avataq Cultural Institute and the Inuit Elders of Nunavik asked that the name be official. Kativik territory is explained.
- 51 **[Anon.]**  
*Noms inuit et amérindiens du Nouveau-Québec.*  
Almanach moderne 1984. Montréal : Société générale des publications, 1983. 260-263.  
Toponymes et gentilés.
- 52 **[Anon.]**  
*Nord du Québec : profil régional.*  
Québec : gouvernement du Québec, 1983. Office de planification et de développement du Québec.  
184 p. Ouvrage réalisé sur l'état des connaissances portant sur le nord du Québec. À la p. 28 il y a une liste de 19 toponymes autochtones de localités criées et inuit et leur signification. Liste des planches en français et en inuktitut.
- 53 **[Anon.]**  
*Northwest Territories data book: a complete information guide to the Northwest Territories and its communities, 1990/91.*  
Yellowknife: Outcrop, 1990.  
Periodical publication. Published in 1986 as: N.W.T. data book, 1986-87. Comprehensive information on Northwest Territories data, including for each location, the Inuit name with its meaning and detailed history.
- 54 **[Anon.]**  
*Notes sur le nom Québec.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 19.6 (juin 1913) : 161-182.  
On y explique la provenance du nom Québec, selon différentes autorités.
- 55 **[Anon.]**  
*Now it's Iqaluit, not Frobisher Bay.*  
Vancouver Sun. (Jan. 2, 1987): A9.  
The word Iqaluit translates into "fish" in the Native Inuktitut language.
- 56 **[Anon.]**  
*N.W.T. Inuit communities.*  
Inuit Today. 9 (June 1981): 48.  
Place names and meanings of all the 15 Inuit communities in the Northwest Territories.
- 57 **[Anon.]**  
*Officialisation de plus de 300 noms inuit et de 24 toponymes algonquins.*  
Canoma. 15.2 (déc. 1989) : 34.  
La Commission de toponymie du Québec a officialisé 24 toponymes algonquins dénommant des entités de Lac-Simon en Abitibi-Témiscamingue. Celles-ci sont pour la plus part des entités côtières.
- 58 **[Anon.]**  
*Place by any other name.*  
Maclean's Magazine. (July 9, 1990).  
John Joe Sark, a Micmac from Prince Edward Island, mounting a campaign to alter the country's geographical names. In particular, he wanted Squaw Point re-named.
- 59 **[Anon.]**  
*Place-names and places of Nova Scotia.*  
Belleville: Mika Publ. Co., 1974. Nova Scotia Series 111.  
751 p. Introduction by C.B. Fergusson. Explanation of the derivations of the names of places with brief history of the communities. Some names of Micmac origin.

- 60 **[Anon.]**  
*Prichuk Hill: new name on the map.*  
Native People. 13.38 (Sept. 26, 1980): 2.  
Students have suggested names for unnamed geographic features to Alberta Culture. Tells the procedure for making names official.
- 61 **[Anon.]**  
*Recherche toponymique au Canada : priorités du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.*  
Canoma. 6.2 (déc. 1980) : 16.  
9. Toponymie indienne et inuit. «Certains travaux en cours portent sur plusieurs aspects de la toponymie autochtone, mais il n'y a aucune coordination entre les autorités provinciales et fédérales pour assurer le traitement uniforme des noms et de la terminologie autochtones. Il faut que les groupes d'autochtones participent à la fois à la sélection des nouveaux noms et à l'interprétation des noms établis.» English title: Toponymy research in Canada...
- 62 **[Anon.]**  
*Sauvages dans la province de Québec.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 7.5 (mai 1901) : 135-141.  
Décrit les réserves indiennes de la province de Québec et ceux qui y vivent.
- 63 **[Anon.]**  
*Signe 8 dans les mots sauvages.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 29.2 (févr. 1923) : 58.  
Le signe 8 employé dans les noms ou mots sauvages n'est pas le chiffre huit, mais un caractère résultant de la superposition de l'upsilon (u) sur l'omicron (o), dont la réunion forme le son ou.
- 64 **[Anon.]**  
*Sir Frobisher very unpopular, so community changes name.*  
Calgary Herald. (Jan. 2, 1987): A14.  
Iqaluit is the traditional Inuit name of the southeast area of Baffin Island, where the town is located. The town was first named after Sir Martin Frobisher, the explorer.
- 65 **[Anon.]**  
*Site de Stadacona.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 32.7 (juill. 1926) : 433-434.  
Dans la rubrique Questions et réponses.
- 66 **[Anon.]**  
*Toponymie autochtone.*  
Rencontre. 8.3 (mars 1987) : 18.  
Liste de noms de lieux autochtones avec forme recommandée et ancienne forme.
- 67 **[Anon.]**  
*Toponymie des principaux reliefs du Québec.*  
Québec : Commission de géographie, 1971. Étude toponymique 4 n.s.  
72 p. 259 toponymes topographiques, recueillis sur place, eurocanadiens, esquimaudes et indiens. Localisation et histoire des noms. Carte orographique.
- 68 **[Anon.]**  
*Toponymy research in Canada: priorities from the perspective of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.*  
Canoma. 6.2 (Dec. 1980): 16.  
9. Indian and Inuit toponymy. "Some work is presently being undertaken in several aspects of Native toponymy, but it is not being coordinated among the provincial and federal authorities to assure consistent treatment of both names and terminology from Native sources. Involvement of Native groups is necessary in both the selection of new names and in the interpretation of established names." Bilingual publication. Titre français : Recherche toponymique au Canada...

- 69 **[Anon.]**  
*Walk through time: the historic sites of Eskimo Point, N.W.T.*  
Keewatin Chamber of Commerce. n.d.  
Remains of formerly busy trading posts and summer camps. Legend of Kivioq. A few place names in Inuktitut, including syllabics.
- 70 **[Anon.]**  
*Waweig.*  
Acadiensis. 7 (1907): 274-275.  
Notes on the origin of the place name, Waweig, New Brunswick, have been furnished by Professor W.F. Ganong and James Vroom. Derived from Wah-quah-œek in Passamaquoddy or from Micmac. Tells a Glooscap tale about the river.
- 71 **[Anon.]**  
*What's in a name?*  
The Pas, Manitoba: 1990. Opasquia Times. (Sept. 21, 1990): 15.  
Some Native names are mentioned: Winnipeg, Niagara, Yukon, Quebec.
- 72 **[Anon.]**  
*What's in a Name? Is Ile Dupas related to another Canadian community by history or hearsay?*  
Winnipeg: Ducks Unlimited Canada, 1988. Conservator. 19.1 (1988): 11-12.  
Discusses the origin of the name The Pas.
- 73 **[Anon.]**  
*Workshop on the Writing of Amerindian Place Names.*  
Canoma. 7.1 (July 1981): 10-17.  
March 7-9, 1979 the Commission de toponymie du Québec hosted the workshop of 40 participants, including Native people, specialists and users. Words of welcome by Henri Dorion and 19 resolutions passed are reproduced. Bilingual publication: Titre français : Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens.
- 74 **Armstrong, George Henry.**  
*Origin and meaning of place names in Canada.*  
Toronto: Macmillan, 1972.  
311 p. First published 1930. Includes Native names, origins.
- 75 **Arnaud, Charles.**  
*List of names of places in the Montagnais language.*  
Annual report. Canada. Department of Indian Affairs. 1 (1884): 29-31.  
Originally appeared in Annals of the Propagation of the Faith, June 1880.
- 76 **Asch, Michael I.**  
*Dene Land Use and Occupancy Database: technical abstract.*  
Edmonton: Dene Mapping Project, 1982.  
Machine readable study of adaptation to conditions and the manner in which the Dene occupy and use their land. Analysis made by geographic regions at different time periods. Variables include month and season, community, land use activity, species harvested and travel medium.
- 77 **Assiniwi, Bernard.**  
*Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique. Volume 1. Noms géographiques.*  
Montréal : Leméac, 1973. Collection Ni-t'chawama : mon ami, mon frère.  
143 p. Édition complète en 2 vols. Vol. 1. Liste des noms avec leur signification et langue indienne d'origine. Vol. 2. Personnages historiques.
- 78 **Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies.**  
*Ethical principles for the conduct of research in the North.*  
Ottawa: 1982. Occasional Publication 7.  
16 p. Contains: preface; introduction; principles; definitions; applying the principles; background. Trilingual publication. Also in French and Inuktitut. Titre français : Principes d'éthique pour la conduite de la recherche dans le Nord.

- 79 **Association universitaire canadienne d'études nordiques.**  
*Principes d'éthique pour la conduite de la recherche dans le Nord.*  
Ottawa : 1982. Publication occasionnelle 7.  
16 p. Principes; définitions; application des principes; documentation générale. Publication trilingue. Également disponible en anglais et en inuktitut. English title: Ethical principles for the conduct of research in the North.
- 80 **Back, George, Captain.**  
*Narrative of the Arctic land expedition to the mouth of the Great Fish River.*  
Edmonton: Hurtig, 1970.  
663 p. First published Philadelphia: Carey and Hart, 1836. And along the shores of the Arctic Ocean, in the years 1833, 1834, and 1835. Appendix 4, Geological Note, contains some Native names.
- 81 **Bacqueville de la Potherie, Claude.**  
*Histoire de l'Amérique septentrionale.*  
Paris : Nion et Didot, 1721.  
4 vols. Histoire des Abénaquis sous le gouvernement de Frontenac et Callières. Nomenclature et noms de places autochtones.
- 82 **Bagrow, Leo.**  
*Eskimo maps.*  
Imago Mundi. 5 (1948): 92-94.  
About the cartographical representations of "primitive peoples". Plates: Eskimo wood-maps of the Greenland coast; islands pasted on a tanned skin.
- 83 **[Bailey, J.C.]**  
*Our Indian names: what they mean and how they have been corrupted.*  
Toronto World. (Dec. 19, 1890): 2.  
Natural features used to indicate the place. Gives origin and meaning of many Canadian names.
- 84 **Baird, Patrick D.**  
*Baffin Island.*  
Beaver. Outfit 297 (Spring 1967): 20-33.  
Describes the people, settlements and five principal regions of Baffin Island. Very few Native names.
- 85 **Balt, Peter.**  
*Quaniujaaqpait = Qaliujaaqpait: the computer process workbook.*  
Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories: Dept. of Education, [1977].  
51 p.
- 86 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique de l'Abitibi-Témiscamingue.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 8.  
23 p. Informations toponymiques sur la région, avec mention de l'origine et de la signification des noms amérindiens.
- 87 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique de l'Estrie (Cantons-de-l'Est).*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 5.  
23 p. Caractéristiques toponymiques de l'Estrie, où plusieurs noms sont d'origine autochtone. Signification des noms et indication de leur racine.
- 88 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique de l'Outaouais.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 7.  
24 p. Liste des noms de la région, dont certains d'origine algonquaine.



- 89 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique de la Côte-Nord.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 9.  
25 p. Liste des noms de lieux sur la Côte-Nord, dont plusieurs sont d'origine amérindienne. Ceux-ci ne sont parfois plus employés, voir liste à la p. 12.
- 90 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique de la région de Trois-Rivières.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 4.  
28 p. Les noms de lieux listés sont accompagnés d'une brève histoire de leur origine, souvent amérindienne, et de leur signification.
- 91 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique du Bas-Saint-Laurent - Gaspésie.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 1.  
27 p. Caractéristiques toponymiques de la région, où quelques noms sont d'origine amérindienne. Leur signification et racines sont mentionnées.
- 92 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique du Saguenay-Lac-Saint-Jean.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 2.  
27 p. Caractéristiques toponymiques de la région avec liste des noms, souvent amérindiens, leur signification et variantes orthographiques.
- 93 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Dossier toponymique du Nouveau-Québec.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. Dossiers toponymiques, 10.  
38 p. Carte. Bibliographie p. 34-35. Ouvrage également disponible en inuktitut et en anglais. Donne l'origine et la signification de plusieurs noms de lieux du Nord-du-Québec, indique l'état des inventaires toponymiques dans les villages cris et inuit et explique les problèmes toponymiques de cette région. English title: Place names in Nouveau-Québec.
- 94 **Barabé, Pierre et al.**  
*Place names in Nouveau-Québec.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. Dossiers toponymiques, 10.  
38 p. Map. Place names and their history; designating the inhabitants of Nouveau-Québec localities. Survey of place names in Cree and Inuit villages. Some problems related to Nouveau-Québec place names. Bibliography. Titre français : Dossier toponymique du Nouveau-Québec.
- 95 **Baraga, Frederic, Bishop.**  
*Dictionary of the Otchipwe language explained in English.*  
see his:  
Theoretical and practical grammar.
- 96 **Baraga, Frederic, Bishop.**  
*Theoretical and practical grammar of the Otchipwe language for the use of missionaries and other persons living among the Indians.*  
Montréal: Beauchemin and Valois, 1878. 2nd ed.  
723 p. First published in Cincinnati 1853. First 422 pages are grammar: orthography, etymology and syntax. Remaining 301 pages are a Dictionary of the Otchipwe language explained in English. A comprehensive list of English words and phrases with Ojibway meanings. At the end is a list of 85 words and place names common in English usage that were derived from various Indian languages.
- 97 **Baraga, Frederic, Bishop.**  
*Dictionary of the Otchipwe language explained in English. Part 2. Otchipwe-English.*  
Montréal: Beauchemin and Valois, 1880.  
422 p. Thousands of Ojibway words and phrases are listed alphabetically with English meanings. With an understanding of Ojibway grammar, it would not be difficult to use this dictionary in conjunction with the English-Ojibway dictionary to determine the origin of names of supposed Ojibway origin.

- 98 **Barbeau, Marius.**  
*Plus anciens noms du Saint-Laurent.*  
Revue de l'Université Laval. 3.8 (avril 1949) : 649-657.  
Sources étudiées : aspect légendaire, toponymique, aborigène et hagionymique.
- 99 **Barbeau, Marius.**  
*Legend and history in the oldest geographical names of the St. Lawrence.*  
Canadian Geographical Journal. 61 (1960): 2-9.  
Some names derived from legends and early Canadian history, with a list of Indian names with translations.
- 100 **Barbeau, Victor.**  
*De la prononciation du mot Ungava.*  
Revue canadienne de géographie. 13.1-2 (1959) : 72-73.  
Doit-on dire : Ounegava, Onegava ou Ongava?
- 101 **Barr, Elinor.**  
*Pic to Puckasaw: exploring coastal names associated with Pukaskwa National Park.*  
Canoma. 11.1 (1985): 11-15.  
The toponym Pic has several possible Indian origins, discussed in detail. The Petits Ecrits was designated by the Indian word, Massinaigan. Otter Head may have had an Ojibway origin. Pukaskwa is derived from Ojibway.
- 102 **Barr, Elinor.**  
*Role of the fur trade in the Europeanization of the naming of the geographical features of the north shore of Lake Superior, Canada.*  
Helsinki: 1990. Proceedings of the XVIIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences. Helsinki, 1990.  
The University of Helsinki and the Finnish Research Centre for Domestic Languages. (1990): 181-185.  
Impact of the fur trade on geographical names along the north shore of Lake Superior. Geomorphic Indian names are still in use, some preserved by pictographs and lichenglyphs.
- 103 **Basile, Marie-Jeanne.**  
*Lexique montagnais-français du parler de Mingan.*  
voir :  
McNulty, Gerard E. and Basile, Marie-Jeanne.
- 104 **Bates, George T.**  
*Megumaage: the home of the Micmacs or the True Men. A map of Nova Scotia.*  
[c1961].  
Scale: one inch represents ten miles. The map shows the Micmac Indian names of various places, and other items of interest in Nova Scotia. Etymology, nomenclature, and reference to the Treaty of 1727.
- 105 **Beardsall, Ken.**  
*Appropriate education for the Inuk geography student.*  
Ottawa: ACUNS, 1988. Student research in Canada's north. Proceedings of the National Student Conference on Northern Studies, Nov. 1986. Adams, W. Peter and Johnson, Peter G., eds. (Nov. 1986): 433-436.  
Development of an experimental geography curriculum with an information base of Inuit origin. Map showing Inuit place names and glossary of Inuit geography. Résumé en français.
- 106 **Bearskin, Jimmy.**  
*Land around Fort George.*  
Rupert House, Quebec: Cree Way Project, 1975.  
20 p. Cree place names and the oral traditions behind them. Syllabics with maps. Also published in Cree.
- 107 **Beattie, Judith.**  
*Indian maps in the Hudson's Bay Company Archives.*  
Bulletin of the Association of Canadian Map Libraries. 55 (June 1985): 19-31.  
Mentions Native names. Contains a number of sketch maps with Native names.

- 108 **Beaubier, P.H. and Bradley, Michael J. and Vestey, Jennifer G.**  
*Human ecological studies - Igloodik, N.W.T.*  
Montréal: Department of Geography, McGill University, 1970.  
Final report submitted to International Biological Programme, Human Adaptability Project. Pocket contains maps titled "Eskimo Place Names - Northern Foxe Basin (names collected in Igloodik and Hall Beach 1968-1969)".
- 109 **Beauchamp, William M.**  
*Indian names in New York: with a selection from other states.*  
Fayetteville, N.Y.: Recorder Office, 1893.  
148 p. Arranged by county. General Indian names p. 94-111 include some Canadian names. Index to local names.
- 110 **Beauchamp, William M.**  
*Aboriginal place names of New York.*  
[Albany]: New York State Museum, 1907. New York State Museum Bulletin 108, Archaeology 12.  
333 p. Canada: a few Canadian names bordering on New York or connected with its history p. 264-266.
- 111 **Beaudin, François.**  
*Dossier toponymique : la toponymie du Québec, partie intégrante et miroir de son folklore.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. Dossiers toponymiques, 15.  
18 p. Certains toponymes québécois se réfèrent aux esprits bienfaisants du monde surnaturel des amérindiens.
- 112 **Beaudin, François.**  
*Mandat de la Commission de toponymie du Québec.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1984. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 4, Genève, 1982. 101-104.  
Parmi les juridictions toponymiques extérieures à la Commission de toponymie il y a les villages cris et les villages nordiques. Publication bilingue. English title: Mandate of the Commission... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.74/3/Add. 1].
- 113 **Beaudin, François.**  
*Mandate of the Commission de toponymie du Québec.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1984. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 4, Geneva, 1982. 37-40.  
Among the toponymic jurisdictions outside the Commission de toponymie are Cree Villages and Northern Villages. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Mandat de la Commission... [United Nations document E/CONF.74/3/Add. 1].
- 114 **Beaulieu, Jacqueline.**  
*Localisation des Nations autochtones au Québec. Historique foncier.*  
Québec : Publications du Québec, 1986.  
Compilation des données foncières officielles relatives aux terres réservées, occupées ou possédées par les autochtones au Québec. Cartes de localisation. Available in English: Localization of the Aboriginal nations in Québec. Land transactions.
- 115 **Bélanger, René.**  
*Nomenclature des noms géographiques indiens de la Côte-Nord.*  
Saguenayensia. 1.1 (janv./févr. 1959) : 8-9.  
Noms amérindiens : signification et correspondance dans la nomenclature officielle.
- 116 **Bélanger, René.**  
*De la pointe de tous les diables au cap Grincedents : toponymie historique et actuelle de la Côte-Nord.*  
Québec : Bélisle, 1973.  
165 p. Répertoire des toponymes, par canton. Comprend les noms autochtones. Index toponymique.
- 117 **Bell, Robert.**  
*Meanings of Indian geographical names in the country around Sudbury.*  
Report on the Sudbury mining district, 1888-90. Geological Survey Dept. (1891): 91-95.  
Appendix 4. Indian names from Cree and Ojibwe in alphabetical order with meaning and location. Spelling in common use with the addition, in some cases, of what is believed to be the correct form.

- 118 **Bell, Robert.**  
*Recent explorations to the south of Hudson's Bay.*  
Geographical Journal. 10.7 (July 1897): 1-19.  
Paper read at the Geographical Society, March 8, 1897. About the Hudson Bay Lowlands. The few Indians who live in this part of the Canadian wilderness are quite indifferent to geographical terms. Rivers and lakes may be called by different names after various Indians who hunt upon them from time to time ... names are changed from time to time ... small features near their favourite camping places are more apt to receive names than the large ones, the latter being known as the big lake, the long lake, etc. p. 2-3.
- 119 **Benyk, Pearl.**  
*Getting the names straight.*  
Up Here: life in Canada's North. 4.4 (July/Aug. 1988): 44-46.  
Of the 15,000 official names of geographic features on the Northwest Territories map, five percent are of traditional Native origin. Most geographical features have no recorded name. Randy Freeman, the N.W.T.'s toponymist, explains that the toponymy program is to recognize the history and culture of Native people in the North in place names. In 10 years Freeman hopes to change 12,000 names and add 100,000 new official names.
- 120 **Benyk, Pearl.**  
*Our emotional landscape.*  
Up Here: life in Canada's North. 4.4 (July/Aug. 1988): 47-50.  
Looks at some of the 15,000 official place names of the Northwest Territories, many given by explorers. Now that the indigenous people are taking control of their own map, they wish to add cultural input too. More Native place names will appear in the future.
- 121 **Bereskin, A.I.**  
*Cree Indian place names.*  
Saskatchewan Archaeology Newsletter. 4 (1966): 15-17.
- 122 **Bernard, Angel B.**  
*Indian place names of Cape Breton.*  
Tawow. 1.1 (Spring 1970): 16-17.  
Gives Micmac origin of names. Includes some on the mainland of Nova Scotia.
- 123 **Betke, Carl.**  
*Geographical naming in Alberta, Canada: the mapping of cultural heritage and an emerging civilization.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 48-51.  
From the example of Alberta's naming traditions, this paper argues against naming policies so systematic as to curtail the dynamic cultural process and evolving social reality. Many names have Native origins - Cree, Slave, Beaver, Blackfoot, Stoney. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Noms géographiques... [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 124 **Betke, Carl.**  
*Noms géographiques en Alberta, Canada : comment concilier tradition et modernité sur les cartes.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 113-116.  
Prenant comme exemple les coutumes toponymiques de l'Alberta, ce document conteste la politique voulant qu'on nomme systématiquement les lieux. Selon l'auteur, pareille attitude nuit au processus culturel et à l'évolution de la réalité sociale. De nombreux noms ont une origine autochtone (Cri, Esclave, Tsattine, Pied-Noir, Assiniboine). Publication bilingue. English title: Geographical naming... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 125 **Biggar, Henry Percival.**  
*Works of Samuel de Champlain in six volumes.*  
Toronto: Champlain Society, 1922. Publications.  
Translated and edited by H.H. Langton and W.F. Ganong. Accounts of his explorations and mapping voyages. Wrote of Souriquois and Etchemins. Mentions place names, for example, Ouygoudy, the mouth of the River St. Jean.

- 126 **Bigsby, John J.**  
*Shoe and canoe, or pictures of travel in the Canadas.*  
London: Chapman and Hall, 1850.  
Vol. 2, 346 p. Travel narrative with social and geographical viewpoints. Several references to Indian place names, particularly in parts of Ontario.
- 127 **Bird, John Brian.**  
*Southampton Island.*  
Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1953. Geographical Branch Memoir 1. Canada. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys.  
84 p. Chp. 4. Human geography. Some Native names used.
- 128 **Bird, John Brian and Bird, M.B.**  
*Bathurst Inlet, Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1961. Memoir 7. Canada Geographical Branch. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys.  
66 p. Chp. 6. Human geography. A few Native names. Map folded at back.
- 129 **Bird, M.B.**  
*Bathurst Inlet.*  
see:  
Bird, John Brian and Bird, M.B.
- 130 **Bird, Will R.**  
*Nova Scotia and New Brunswick names.*  
Maclean's Magazine. 41 (June 1, 1928): 54, 56, 58, 60, 63.  
Old Acadia was the home of the Micmac. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick derive many of their place names from the languages of the Indian tribes. Gives history and meaning of many names.
- 131 **Birket-Smith, Kaj.**  
*Five hundred Eskimo words, a comparative vocabulary from Greenland and Central Eskimo dialects.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1928. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 3, no. 3.  
64 p. Collates the most common words of natural conditions and cultural elements. Chps. on pronunciation, Eskimo dialects. Vocabulary divided into groups, followed by explanatory notes. Provides variations in Eskimo dialects throughout the Arctic.
- 132 **Birket-Smith, Kaj.**  
*Caribou Eskimos: material and social life and their cultural position. 1. Descriptive part.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1929. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 5.  
306 p. Chp. 1. Geographical surroundings and natural resources. Chp. 2. Habitation and dwellings. Settlements p. 58-74. Folded map at back showing region of the Caribou Eskimos. Bound with: 2. Analytical part.
- 133 **Birket-Smith, Kaj.**  
*Caribou Eskimos: material and social life and their cultural position. 2. Analytical part.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1929. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 5.  
419 p. Distribution of culture elements within the Eskimo culture (including Chukchi and Koryak). By tribe or locality. Bibliography p. 383-416. Bound with: 1. Descriptive part. Pt. 2 issued also as thesis, Copenhagen, under title: Caribou Eskimos, their cultural position.
- 134 **Birket-Smith, Kaj.**  
*Geographical notes on the Barren Grounds.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1933. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 1, no. 4.  
128 p. Chp. 5. Topographical description. The coast from Repulse Bay to Chesterfield Inlet to Churchill, Baker Lake, Lower Kazan River. Hikoiligjuaq. Folded map of southeastern Barren Grounds. Contains bibliography.
- 135 **Birket-Smith, Kaj.**  
*Eskimos.*  
New York: Crown, 1971.  
278 p. Original title: Eskimoerne. Illustrated. Some Native names. Extensive bibliography p. 262-278.

- 136 **Blackned, Mark.**  
*Land around Rupert House.*  
Rupert House, Québec : Cree Way Project, 1975.  
Maps of Rupert House area complete with Cree names. Rupert House Cree syllabics.
- 137 **Blondin-Townsend, Ethel.**  
*Nahechno Keh: our elders.*  
see:  
Thom, Margaret M. and Blondin-Townsend, Ethel.
- 138 **Bloomfield, Leonard.**  
*Algonquian.*  
Linguistic structures of Native America. Hoijer, Harry. New York: 1946. 85-129.  
Viking fund publication in Anthropology 6. Internal combinations in Fox, Cree, Manomini and Ojibwa p. 90-93. Bibliography of Algonquian according to language groups p. 123-129, includes Cree, Ojibwa, Micmac and Blackfoot.
- 139 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Journey in Cumberland Sound and on the west shore of Davis Strait in 1883 and 1884.*  
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society. 3(1884): 242-272.  
Map (p. 242) contains numerous traditional Inuktitut names for geographical features and "cultural areas". Some features also have their official English name in brackets. Text contains some explanations of the origins of these traditional names.
- 140 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Baffin Land.*  
Petermann's Mitteilungen. 80 (1885).  
Published after field work in 1883-1884, recorded over a thousand Inuktitut toponyms. Published with his Karte des Cumberland-Sundes und Der Cumberland-Halbinsel (folded at back). A table of Synonyma, p. 94-95, provides an important concordance linking names used by whalers to the toponyms on his exceptionally detailed map. About Cumberland Peninsula, including coastal regions in the north of the present-day national park. On spine: Geograph. Mitteil. 1883-1885.
- 141 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Bemerkungen zur Topographie der Hudsonbai und Hudsonstrasse.*  
Petermanns Mitteilungen aus justus Perthes' geographischer anstalt. 31 (1885): 424-426.  
In German. On spine: Petermann. Geograph. Mitteil.
- 142 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Central Eskimo.*  
Toronto: Coles, 1974.  
p. 401-675. Originally published 1888 as part of the Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution. Includes Eskimo geographical names with English significations p. 662-666. Five maps drawn by Inuit of Cumberland Peninsula and Sound, Frobisher Bay, Qiviting Peninsula. Two folded maps of Eskimo tribes and Native names.
- 143 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay. 1.*  
New York: AMS, 1975.  
370 p. Reprinted from the Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History vol. 15, no. 1 (1901). From notes collected by George Comer [et al.]. Chp.1. Tribal divisions and numbers p. 6-8. Chp. 5. Tales from Cumberland Sound, include Eskimo names. Bound with: Second report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
- 144 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Second report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.*  
New York: AMS, 1975.  
Reprinted from the Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History vol. 15, no. 2 (1907), p. 371-570. Material culture. Tales from Cumberland Sound, the west coast of Hudson Bay, including Eskimo names. Bound with: Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.



- 145 **Boas, Franz.**  
*Geographical names of the Kwakiutl Indians.*  
New York: Columbia University Press, 1934. Columbia University Contribution to Anthropology 20.  
83 p. Twenty-two maps on four sheets in pocket. Republished in 1969 by AMS. Meanings of names of places. Linguistic forms. References to names in mythology. Alphabetical list.
- 146 **Boas, Franz.**  
*On geographical names of the Kwakiutl Indians.*  
Language in culture and society: a reader in linguistics and anthropology. Hymes, Dell. New York: Harper and Row, 1964. 171-181.  
The meanings of names of places. The linguistic form of names of places.
- 147 **Boles, Glen W.**  
*Place names of the Canadian Alps.*  
see:  
Putnam, William L. and Boles, Glen W. and Laurilla, Roger W.
- 148 **Bonin, René.**  
*Réflexions sur la toponymie chez nous.*  
Action nationale. 58 (janv. 1969) : 444-455.  
Propose, quant aux noms utilisés au Québec, un retour aux sources française et amérindienne plutôt qu'anglaise.
- 149 **Bonnely, Christian.**  
*Akwesasne.*  
Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 10.2 (mars 1993) : s.p.  
En 1988, le nom de Akwesasne a été intégré à la toponymie officielle du Québec.
- 150 **Bonnely, Christian.**  
*Kahnawake.*  
Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 10.2 (mars 1993) : s.p.  
Le nom Kahnawake (le plus gros village autochtone du Québec) s'implanta définitivement en 1980.
- 151 **Bonnely, Christian.**  
*Kanesatake.*  
Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 10.2 (mars 1993) : s.p.  
Changement officiel du nom Oka à celui de Kanesatake. Brève histoire de l'établissement.
- 152 **Bouchard, René.**  
*Itinéraire toponymique du Chemin du Roy Québec-Montréal.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Études et recherches toponymiques, 2.  
89 p. Diffusion des toponymes officiels du Québec. Cartes illustrant cette ancienne voie carrossable du Québec, avec origine des noms de places, parfois de provenance amérindienne.
- 153 **Bourinot, John George.**  
*Canadian historic names.*  
Canadian Monthly and National Review. 7.4 (April 1, 1875): 289-300.  
Gives Native origins of names throughout. Quotes a poem of the "softest Indian names of Acadia".
- 154 **Bradley, Michael J.**  
*Human ecological studies - Igloodik, N.W.T.*  
see:  
Beaubier, P.H. and Bradley, Michael J. and Vestey, Jennifer G.
- 155 **Brant-Sero, J. Ojjateckha.**  
*Indian place names in Mohawk.*  
Annual archaeological report. Ontario Provincial Museum. 13 (1898): 171-172.  
A list of Canadian and American names with their Indian equivalents. Collected by J. Ojjateckha Brant-Sero and Chief Alex Hill.

- 156 **Brent, Maria.**  
*Indian place names.*  
Report. Okanagan Historical Society. 13 (1949): 20-21.  
About Vernon District.
- 157 **Brice-Bennett, Carol.**  
*Our footprints are everywhere: Inuit land use and occupancy in Labrador.*  
Nain: Labrador Inuit Association, Labrador Inuit Kattekateninga, 1977.  
380 p. Research modelled on objectives and methodology in Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project. Many maps and lists of place names.
- 158 **Brochu, Michel.**  
*Toponymie des côtes du Nouveau-Québec.*  
Québec : Ferland, 1961.  
31 p. Littoral est de la baie James, de la baie d'Hudson, côtes du détroit d'Hudson et de la baie d'Ungava. Francisation des noms. Liste des noms anciens et nouveaux. On précise l'emplacement sans donner l'explication des changements. Intéressant pour l'étude d'une certaine mentalité qui avait cours, il y a 20 ans.
- 159 **Brochu, Michel.**  
*Défi du Nouveau-Québec.*  
Montréal : Éditions du jour, 1962.  
Défend l'Esquimaux du Nouveau-Québec contre l'influence génocidaire des autorités fédérales anglophones. Préconise l'adoption de mesures par le gouvernement du Québec pour remédier à la situation. Liste des nouveaux noms et des noms modifiés à la fin.
- 160 **Brochu, Michel.**  
*Toponymie esquimaude : côtes du nord-ouest du détroit d'Hudson région du cap Dorset.*  
Vie française. 19.3-4 (nov./déc. 1964) : 96-107.  
Des listes, par régions, de nouveaux noms et équivalents esquimaux de noms blancs. Pour chacun : générique; noms esquimaux; latitude nord; longitude ouest.
- 161 **Brody, Hugh.**  
*Land occupancy: Inuit perceptions.*  
Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project. Milton Freeman Research Limited. Ottawa: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976. 1, 185-242.  
Contains: Map of Inuit place names in Navy Board Inlet p. 197; map of Inuit group names in Pond Inlet and Arctic Bay regions p. 221.
- 162 **Brody, Hugh.**  
*Maps and dreams: Indians and the British Columbia frontier.*  
Harmondsworth: Penguin Books, 1981.  
297 p. Maps, anecdotes, and history of northeast British Columbia. Interviews with local Indian people about their hunting maps, superimposed on English maps in the book.
- 163 **Brown, Thomas J.**  
*Place-names of the province of Nova Scotia.*  
Halifax: Royal Print, 1922.  
158 p. Poem, "The Indian names of Canada" by Richard Huntington, 1883 p. 5. Arranged alphabetically. Includes names of Micmac origin.
- 164 **Brumbach, H.J. and Jarvenpa, R. and Buell, C.**  
*Ethnoarchaeological approach to Chipewyan adaptations in the Late Fur Trade period.*  
Arctic Anthropology. 19.1 (1982): 1-49.  
Gives Chipewyan expression for 23 archaeological sites in Mudjatik Gwillim-Cree Lake site summary, northwestern Saskatchewan, p. 9.
- 165 **Buell, C.**  
*Ethnoarchaeological approach to Chipewyan adaptations in the Late Fur Trade period.*  
see:  
Brumbach, H.J. and Jarvenpa, R. and Buell, C.

- 166 **Burles, Gillian and Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Robert Bell: the father of place names?*  
Canoma. 18.1 (July 1992): 12-14.  
Importance of Robert Bell's work on mapping the Canadian Arctic. The area had previously been visited by Franz Boas, on whose maps there is information on Inuit place names.
- 167 **Burns, John F.**  
*For faraway places, strange-sounding names.*  
New York Times. (Oct. 3, 1987): 1,4.  
Many familiar English and French names will be replaced by the original Eskimo and Indian names. Reprinted: ANS Bulletin 81 (April 20, 1988): 2-3.
- 168 **Burwash, Armon.**  
*Concerning a few well known Indian names.*  
Annual archaeological report. Ontario Provincial Museum. 25 (1913): 34-36.  
Being part of Appendix to the Report of the Minister of Education Ontario. About the names Ottawa, Gatineau, Madawaska, Petawawa, Mattawa, Quebec, Ontario, Toronto.
- 169 **Burwash, Armon.**  
*Concerning some Indian place names in Canada.*  
Ottawa Naturalist. 32.8 (Feb. 1919): 153-155.  
Difficulties in dealing with Indian place names: several forms of the same words, the language contains a large number of root-words. Give history of the names Canada, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Ottawa, Mississippi and Madawaska.
- 170 **Camponi, Linda.**  
*Cartes des réserves et agglomérations indiennes de la collection nationale de cartes et plans. Volume I : La Colombie-Britannique.*  
Ottawa : Collection nationale de cartes et plans, 1980.  
157 p. Canada - cartes générales p. 1-5. Colombie-Britannique - cartes générales p. 7-8; agences p. 9-17; réserves et agglomérations p. 19-157. Publication bilingue. English title: Maps of Indian reserves... Volume 1: British Columbia.
- 171 **Camponi, Linda.**  
*Maps of Indian reserves and settlements in the National Map Collection. Volume I: British Columbia.*  
Ottawa: National Map Collection, 1980.  
157 p. Canada - general maps relating to Indian matters in Canada p. 1-5. British Columbia - general maps p. 7-8; agences p. 9-17; reserves and settlements p. 19-157. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Cartes des réserves... Volume 1 : La Colombie-Britannique.
- 172 **Camponi, Linda.**  
*Cartes des réserves et agglomérations indiennes de la collection nationale de cartes et plans. Volume II: Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Territoire du Yukon, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Ottawa : Collection nationale de cartes et plans, 1981.  
153 p. Canada; cartes générales p. 1-9. Chaque province : cartes générales, agences, réserves et agglomérations. Chaque territoire : cartes générales, agglomérations. Deux volumes seulement ont été publiés. Publication bilingue. English title: Maps of Indian reserves... Volume 2. Alberta...
- 173 **Camponi, Linda.**  
*Maps of Indian reserves and settlements in the National Map Collection. Volume II. Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: National Map Collection, 1981.  
153 p. Canada - general maps p. 1-9. For each province: general maps, agencies, reserves and settlements. For each territory: general maps, settlements. Only two volumes ever published. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Cartes des réserves... Volume 2. Alberta...

174 **Canada.**

*Gazetteer of Canada: Northwest Territories.*

Ottawa: Surveys and Mapping Branch, Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1980. 1st ed. Gazetteer of Canada series.

184 p. Published for the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Glossary of generic terms. Communities and localities p. 1-4; physical and cultural features p. 5-184. Gives map area and position. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Répertoire géographique du Canada : Territoires du Nord-Ouest.

175 **Canada.**

*Répertoire géographique du Canada : Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*

Ottawa : Ministère de l'Énergie, des Mines et des Ressources. Direction des levés et de la cartographie, 1980. 1re édition. Série des Répertoires géographiques du Canada.

184 p. Publié pour le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques. Glossaire des termes génériques. Agglomérations et localités p. 1-4; éléments physiques et culturels p. 5-184. Carte topographique et position. Publication bilingue. English title: Gazetteer of Canada: Northwest Territories.

176 **Canada. Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien.**

*Répertoire des bandes, réserves et établissements indiens : effectif et population, location et superficie en hectares.*

Ottawa, 1990.

187 p. Organisé par province. Nom de la bande; numéro d'identification; effectif de la bande; nom de la réserve/établissement; localisation; hectares, numéro d'identification, population. Publication bilingue. English title: Schedule of Indian bands, reserves and settlements. Publié périodiquement.

177 **Canada. Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien.**

*Accord entre les Inuit de la région du Nunavut et sa Majesté la Reine du chef du Canada.*

Ottawa : 1993.

Chap. 33, p.247 - Toponymie. Politique à l'égard des noms officiels divers de lieux, caractéristiques et sites pour leur remplacement par des toponymes inuit traditionnels.

178 **Canada. Commission de géographie.**

*Quatorzième rapport, contenant toutes les décisions jusqu'au 31 mars 1915.*

Ottawa: 1915.

297 p. Règles pour l'orthographe des noms géographiques autochtones, p. 10 pour la première fois exprimées en français. Liste des noms, dont plusieurs autochtones.

179 **Canada. Commission de géographie.**

*Dix-huitième rapport, contenant toutes les décisions jusqu'au 31 mars 1924.*

Ottawa : 1927.

411 p. Supplément au rapport annuel du ministère de l'Intérieur. Règles de prononciation et d'orthographe des noms d'origine indigène p. 13-14. Liste des noms, dont plusieurs autochtones, avec étymologie.

180 **Canada. Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada.**

*Canada Atlas toponymique.*

Ottawa : Guérin/Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1980.

165 p. Cartes du Canada à échelles variées. Les noms autochtones et l'emplacement des réserves indiennes sont indiqués en détail. Published also in English: Canada Gazetteer Atlas.

181 **Canada. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada.**

*Canada Gazetteer Atlas.*

Ottawa: Macmillan of Canada/Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1980.

165 p. Maps of Canada at various scales. Aboriginal names and location of Indian reserves are clearly indicated. Publié aussi en français : Canada Atlas toponymique.

182 **Canada. Geographic Board.**

*First annual report, 1898.*

Ottawa: 1899.

24 p. On p. 17-18 rules of spelling of Native geographical names.

- 183 **Canada. Geographic Board.**  
*Eight report, containing all decisions to June 30, 1909.*  
Ottawa: 1909.  
123 p. On p. 9-10 modifications to the rules of spelling of Native geographical names.
- 184 **Canada. Geographic Board.**  
*Ninth report, 1910.*  
Ottawa: 1910.  
Part II Place-names in Quebec, p. 153-219. Part IV Place-names - Northern Canada, p. 229-455. Both parts by James White. Lists of names, many of Indian origin, with etymology.
- 185 **Canada. Geographic Board.**  
*Sixteenth Report, containing all decisions from April 1, 1917 to March 31, 1919.*  
Ottawa: 1919.  
36 p. On p. 12-13 rules of spelling and pronunciation for names of Native origin.
- 186 **Canada. Geographic Board.**  
*Place-names of Alberta.*  
Ottawa: 1928.  
138 p. Contains Blackfoot and Cree names. Map.
- 187 **Canada. Geographic Board.**  
*Place-names of Manitoba.*  
Ottawa: 1933.  
95 p. Contains Cree and Ojibwa names.
- 188 **Canada. Geographical Branch. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys.**  
*Selected bibliography on Canadian toponymy.*  
Ottawa: 1964. Bibliographical series 30.  
27 p. Many entries of Native names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Bibliographie choisie d'ouvrages...
- 189 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**  
*Western Arctic Claim: the Inuvialuit final agreement.*  
Ottawa: 1988.  
Includes Bill C-102: An Act to amend the Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act. The agreement is complemented by maps, at different scales, showing the Inuit place names and the location of each land selection.
- 190 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**  
*Comprehensive land claim umbrella final agreement between the Government of Canada, the Council for Yukon Indians and the Government of the Yukon.*  
Ottawa: 1990. (Mar. 31, 1990).  
On p. 126 - 13.11.0 Place names. Terms of the agreement concerning place names.
- 191 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**  
*Schedule of Indian bands, reserves and settlements including: membership and population, location and area in hectares.*  
Ottawa: 1990.  
187 p. Arranged by province. Name of band, identifier number, band membership, name of reserve/settlement, location, hectares, identifier number, population. Bilingual publication. Titre français: Répertoire des bandes, réserves et établissements indiens. Issued periodically.
- 192 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**  
*Comprehensive land claim agreement between Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and the Gwich'in as represented by the Gwich'in Tribal Council.*  
Ottawa: 1992.  
2 vols. Ratification of the agreements. Point 25.1.12, request by the Gwich'in that the official names of places in the settlement area be reviewed and the traditional Gwich'in names recognized.

193 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Agreement between the Inuit of the Nunavut settlement area and Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Article 33, p.230 - Place names. Policy on the change of official names of various locations, geographical features and landmarks, to traditional Inuit place names.

194 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Champagne and Aishihik First Nations final agreement: between the Government of Canada, the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, and the Government of the Yukon.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Chp. 13, p.176 - Place names. Policy about naming or re-naming places or features located within the Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation.

195 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*First Nation of Nacho Nyak Dun final agreement: between the Government of Canada, the First Nation of Nacho Nyak Dun, and the Government of the Yukon.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Chp. 13, p.158. Place names. Policy about naming or re-naming places or features located within the Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation.

196 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Sahtu Dene and Metis comprehensive land claim agreement.*

Ottawa: 1993. (March 4, 1993).

Agreement with the Dene of Colville Lake, Fort Franklin, Fort Good Hope and Fort Norman and the Metis of Fort Good Hope, Fort Norman and Norman Wells in the Sahtu region of the Mackenzie Valley as represented by the Sahtu Tribal Council. On p. 119-120 policy re place-names.

197 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Teslin Tlingit Council final agreement: between the Teslin Tlingit Council, the Government of Canada, and the Government of the Yukon.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Chp. 13, p.158 - Place names. Policy about naming or re-naming places or features located within the Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation.

198 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Umbrella final agreement: between the Government of Canada, the Council for Yukon Indians, and the Government of the Yukon.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Chp. 13, p.130 - Place names. Policy about naming or re-naming places or features located within the Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation.

199 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.**

*Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation final agreement: between the Government of Canada, the Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation and the Government of the Yukon.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Ch. 13, p.184 - Place names. Policy about naming or re-naming places or features located within the Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation.

200 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Inuit Affairs Program. Reserves and Trusts Group.**

*Atlas of Indian reserves and settlements, Canada 1971.*

Ottawa: 1971.

Maps arranged by province; gives reserve number, band, acres. Reprinted 1978.

- 201 **Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Inuit Affairs Program. Research Branch. Corporate Policy.**  
*Linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Indian bands.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1980.  
50 p. Culture areas p. 6-8. Tables of Indian bands. Band, population, linguistic group, language or dialect, culture area. Earlier edition called: Traditional linguistic and cultural affiliations... Bilingual publication. Titre français : Appartenance linguistique et culturelle des bandes indiennes du Canada.
- 202 **Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien. Programme des affaires indiennes et inuit. Recherche - Politique générale.**  
*Appartenance linguistique et culturelle des bandes indiennes du Canada.*  
Ottawa : ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien, 1980.  
50 p. Régions culturelles p. 9-11. Tableaux des bandes indiennes. Bande, population, groupe linguistique, langue ou dialecte, région culturelle. Liens linguistique et culturel. English title: Linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Indian bands.
- 203 **Canada. Ministère des Mines et des Relevés techniques. Direction de la géographie.**  
*Bibliographie choisie d'ouvrages sur la toponymie au Canada.*  
Ottawa : 1964. Série bibliographique 30.  
27 p. Nombreuses entrées sur les noms autochtones. Publication bilingue. English title: Selected bibliography on Canadian toponymy.
- 204 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*Native Geographical Names Symposium.*  
see:  
Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986.
- 205 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*Iqaluit, Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1986. Name change announcement, [1].  
Official change, on Jan. 1, 1987, of the name of the municipality of Frobisher Bay, N.W.T., to Iqaluit, N.W.T.
- 206 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*CPCGN Annual Meeting, October 2, 1987: Native geographical names resolutions.*  
Canoma. 13.2 (Dec. 1987): 28.  
The CPCGN accepts in principle the resolutions of the Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986, and recognizes that specific aspects of these resolutions may require further consultation between the Native peoples and the jurisdictions involved. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Réunion annuelle du CPCNG...
- 207 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*Glossary of generic terms in Canada's geographical names.*  
Ottawa: Secretary of State and Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1987. Terminology bulletin 176.  
311 p. Includes Kwun - Haida Indian term. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Génériques en usage dans les noms géographiques du Canada...
- 208 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*Arviat, Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1989. Name change announcement, [2].  
Official change, on June 1, 1989, of the name of the Hamlet of Eskimo Point, N.W.T., to Arviat, N.W.T.
- 209 **Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**  
*Principles and procedures for geographical naming 1990.*  
Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1990.  
24 p. Rules and guidelines for geographical naming in Canada. On p. 8 mention that names of Inuit and Amerindian origin are normally approved in Roman orthography. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Principes et directives pour la dénomination des lieux 1990.

**210 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Toponymy, let's read about it!*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1991.

Pamphlet. 24 p. Information on the publications available from the CPCGN Secretariat or individual CPCGN members. Many publications cite the Aboriginal origin of place names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : La toponymie, ça se lit!

**211 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Canadian documents for United Nations toponymy training courses.*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1992.

91 p. Training kit addressing various aspects of geographical names standardization, including Aboriginal toponymy.

**212 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Guide to the field collection of Native geographical names.*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1992. Provisional edition.

40 p. Need to pursue systematically the field collection of Native geographical names. Methodology stressing the importance of interviewing Native people who can decide which names to preserve. Publié aussi en français : Guide pratique de la collecte sur le terrain de toponymes autochtones.

**213 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Lutselk'e, Northwest Territories.*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1992. Name change announcement, [4].

Official change, on July 1, 1992, of the name of the unorganized settlement of Snowdrift, N.W.T., to Lutselk'e, N.W.T.

**214 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Taloyoak, Northwest Territories.*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, 1992. Name change announcement, [3].

Official change, on July 1, 1992, of the name of the hamlet of Spence Bay, N.W.T., to Taloyoak, N.W.T.

**215 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Canada. Geographical names and the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.*

Ottawa: 1993.

Pamphlet. Role of the CPCGN. Guiding principles and procedures for submitting geographical names. Reprint of 1990.

**216 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.**

*Naming Canada's geographical features.*

Ottawa: Energy, Mines and Resources, 1993.

Pamphlet. Answers to questions on geographical names in Canada. The decision-making process for adoption of official geographical names (including those on Indian reserves) is outlined. Addresses where to propose names. Titre français : Dénomination des entités géographiques du Canada. First published in 1990.

**217 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.**

see:

Wonders, William C. Report;

Lapierre, André. Report.

**218 Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature.**

see:

Ommanney, C.S.L. Report.

**219 Canniff, William.**

*Settlement of Upper Canada.*

Belleville: Mika, 1971.

671 p. Originally published 1869. Gives Native names on routes from the Atlantic to Ontario p. 130-134, original Native names in Ontario particularly around Bay of Quinte p. 368-371, 374.



- 220 **Caron, Fabien.**  
*Baie James des Amérindiens.*  
Cahiers de géographie de Québec. 16.38 (sept. 1972) : 364-365.  
Cette région porte un nom : la Radissonnie.
- 221 **Caron, N., abbé.**  
*Origine du mot Chawinigane.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 4 (1898) : 367-368.  
Dans la rubrique : Questions (507). Chawinigane est un mot algonquin et ce mot veut dire crête. Les sauvages étaient obligés de monter sur une crête de rocher quand ils faisaient le portage de la chute.
- 222 **Carpenter, Edmund Snow.**  
*Space concepts of the Avilik Eskimos.*  
Explorations. 5 (1955): 131-145.  
About Southampton Island. Ecological space; cosmography; orientation. Includes three sketch maps.
- 223 **Carpenter, Edmund Snow and Varley, Frederick and Flaherty, Robert J.**  
*Eskimo.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959.  
Unpaged. illus. Contains outline maps of Southampton Island, the known world, and northern Canada by four Avilikmiut.
- 224 **Carson, P.A.**  
*Alberta place names are full of romance and colour, and breathe Indian legendary lore.*  
Calgary Daily Herald. (Mar. 29, 1924): 6-7.  
Paper delivered to the Historical Society of Calgary. Traces many names to their origin. Indian names not very numerous. Often there is conflict over the origin of names; the creation of the Geographic Board of Canada and its work; names of cities and important bodies of water.
- 225 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**  
*Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century.*  
see her:  
Amerindian territorial occupation of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century.
- 226 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**  
*Amerindian territorial occupation of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century, as reported by Émile Petitot. Volume 1: Toponymic inventory.*  
Ottawa: Northern Social Research Division. Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1979.  
Unpaged. A toponymic inventory of all the place names in Émile Petitot's writings and maps covering the Athabasca-Mackenzie and northern Yukon area, together with information relating to these locations and to the Amerindians who inhabited them toward the end of the 19th century. 1,534 names recorded by Petitot have been numbered and positioned on current maps. Also called: Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century, according to Émile Petitot. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens...
- 227 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**  
*Occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens du Nord-Ouest canadien au XIXe siècle selon Émile Petitot. Volume 1. Inventaire toponymique.*  
Ottawa : ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien, Division de la recherche sociale nordique, 1979.  
Non paginé. Présente sous la forme d'un inventaire toponymique tous les noms de lieux contenus dans les écrits et cartes d'Émile Petitot, pour la région de l'Athabasca-Mackenzie et du nord du Yukon, ainsi que l'information relative à ces lieux et aux groupes autochtones qui y habitaient vers la fin du 19e siècle. 1 534 toponymes relevés par Petitot ont été localisés sur des cartes actuelles que l'on peut retrouver à la fin de ce rapport. Publication bilingue. English title: Amerindian territorial occupation of the Canadian Northwest...
- 228 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**  
*Relevance of native toponymy in illustrating land occupancy in the Canadian North.*  
Onomastica. 56 (Dec. 1979): 1-12.  
The study of place names provides valuable information on the extent and nature of land occupancy and probable identity of its occupants. Place names recorded by Émile Petitot, 1862-1883, can provide valuable information as to the extent of the territory of each major linguistic group during the early days of historic contact in the Mackenzie area.

229 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**

*Toponymie amérindienne sur les anciennes cartes du Québec conservées aux Archives publiques du gouvernement canadien à Ottawa : 1536 - 1780.*

Commission de toponymie du Québec, travail de recherche non publié, 1980.

Inventaire fait sur 344 cartes conservées aux Archives nationales du Canada. Ne présente que les toponymes de langues amérindiennes et les noms des groupes autochtones. Bon témoignage de la toponymie amérindienne historique.

230 **Castonguay, Rachelle.**

*Structuration de l'espace tel que révélée par l'analyse du système toponymique des Indiens Peaux-de-Lièvre de Fort Good Hope.*

Ottawa : Université d'Ottawa, 1981.

159 p. Thèse de maîtrise. Démonstration de l'utilité des renseignements fournis par la toponymie pour l'étude et la perception de l'espace. Les toponymes des Indiens de Fort Good Hope opèrent une structuration du territoire qu'ils utilisent. Liste des toponymes et cartes.

231 **Castonguay, Rachelle and Lester, Geoffrey S.**

*Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century, according to Émile Petitot. Volume 2: Analysis of toponymic data and legal implications.*

Ottawa: Northern Social Research Division. Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1980.

202, 190 p. Cadre juridique: What's in a name? by Geoffrey S. Lester p. 1-137. Amerindian land occupancy and use in the Athabasca-Mackenzie as reported by Émile Petitot (English translation) p. II. 134-190. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens...

232 **Castonguay, Rachelle and Lester, Geoffrey S.**

*Occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens du Nord-Ouest canadien au XIXe siècle selon Émile Petitot. Volume 2. Analyse de données toponymiques et implications juridiques.*

Ottawa : ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien, Division de la recherche sociale nordique, 1980.

202, 190 p. Cadre juridique : les noms de lieux par Geoffrey S. Lester (traduction française) p. II, 1-133. Occupation et utilisation du territoire par les autochtones de l'Athabasca-Mackenzie selon Émile Petitot, par Rachelle Castonguay, p. 138-202. Publication bilingue. English title: Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest...

233 **Chamberlain, Alexander Francis.**

*Notes on the history, customs, and beliefs of the Mississauga Indians.*

Journal of American Folk-lore. 1 (1888): 150-160.

Gives origin of the name Mississauga, also of Ontario rivers and lakes: Credit, Thames, Otonabee, Moira, Muskoka, Erie, Niagara, etc.

234 **Chamberlain, Alexander Francis.**

*Mississauga place names.*

Journal of American Folk-lore. 3 (1890): 74.

Discusses the etymology of a number of Mississauga geographical names in the midland region of Ontario: Lake Scugog, Stony Lake, Mud Lake, Otonabee, Sturgeon Lake, Lake Superior, Lake Simcoe, etc.

235 **Chamberlain, Alexander Francis.**

*Language of the Mississaugas of Scugog: a contribution to the linguistics of the Algonkian tribes of Canada.*

Philadelphia: MacCalla, 1892.

84 p. Ph.D. thesis in Anthropology at Clark University. Place names p. 60-62. The names of the various lakes, rivers in the region of Lake Scugog, Ontario. Bibliography of the Mississauga language p. 80-84.

236 **Chamberlain, Montague.**

*Maliseet vocabulary.*

Cambridge, Mass.: 1899.

94 p. Distinguishes 29 sounds in the "Maliseet" language. Basic word list, but little grammatical analysis. Introduction by William F. Ganong commenting on geographical locations, etc.

237 **Champlain, Samuel de.**

*Works.*

see:

Biggar, Henry Percival. Works of Samuel de Champlain.

- 238 **Chaput, Donald E.**  
*Pronunciation of Algonquian place names.*  
Inland Seas. 21.4 (1965): 322-324.  
Demonstrates the elusive character of Indian place names in the Great Lakes region, particularly the "ac" ending. Published in Vermillion, Ohio.
- 239 **Chiniki Research Team.**  
*Ozade-Mnotha Wapta Mâkockî: Stoney place names.*  
Morley, Alberta: Chiniki Band Council, 1987.  
109 p. Comprehensive material on place names and legends of the Stoney, south of the Bow River, east of the continental divide, north of the Highwood River.
- 240 **Chipman, Kenneth G. and Cox, John R.**  
*Geographical notes on the Arctic Coast of Canada.*  
Report of the Canadian Arctic expedition, 1913-18. Southern Party 1913-16. V.11. Geology and geography.  
Canada. Dept. of Naval Service. B (1924): 1-57.  
Inuit place names arranged geographically: Coronation Gulf, Dolphin and Union Straits, Victoria Island, Bathurst Inlet p. 37-42. Translation and etymology verified by D. Jenness. Sketch map showing distribution of the Copper Eskimos, Coronation Gulf region.
- 241 **Clapin, Sylva.**  
*Mots d'origine sauvage.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 6.10 (oct. 1900) : 294-305.  
Signification de 72 mots autochtones, y compris certains noms comme Algonquin et Micmac.
- 242 **Clark, John S.**  
*Study of the word "Toronto".*  
Annual Archaeological report. Ontario Provincial Museum. 14 (1899): 190-198.
- 243 **Coats, William, Captain.**  
*Geography of Hudson's Bay, being the remarks of Captain W. Coats in many voyages to that locality between 1727 and 1751.*  
London: Hakluyt Society, 1852.  
147 p. Edited by John Barrow. Includes extracts from the log of Captain Middleton on his voyage for the discovery of the North West passage in 1741. Index includes Native names.
- 244 **Cole, Douglas and Lockner, Bradley, eds.**  
*Journals of George M. Dawson: British Columbia, 1875-1878.*  
Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1989. Recollections of the Pioneers of British Columbia.  
In Vol. 2, p. 370 list of 17 Indian names, some with meanings, some with English translation.
- 245 **Cole, Douglas and Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Franz Boas' expedition to Baffin Island, 1883-1884.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 8.1 (1984): 37-63.  
Boas' career as forerunner of 20th century anthropological field methods. He collected several Inuit drawn maps. Many German references. Résumé en français.
- 246 **Collinson, R.**  
*Journal of HMS Enterprise... 1850-1855.*  
London: Low, Marston, Searle, Rivington, 1889.  
531 p. Contains a brief list of Inuit place names from Point Barrow to the Mackenzie River p. 317-318.
- 247 **Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mai 1986.**  
*Réponse du Québec aux résolutions du colloque.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (déc. 1986) : 6-8.  
Les réalisations de la Commission de toponymie du Québec se rapportent à chacune des 27 résolutions du colloque. Inscrites dans : Le toponyme 4.4 (nov. 1986) : 1-3. English title: Response by Quebec to the Symposium resolutions.

- 248 **Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mai 1986.**  
*Résolutions adoptées.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (déc. 1986) : 1-5.  
Le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques a organisé ce colloque auquel des représentants de l'Australie, du Groënland et des États-Unis ont eu l'occasion de participer. Un grand nombre de résolutions ont été proposées; les participants en ont retenues 27; trois autres résolutions n'ont pas été approuvées. English title: Resolutions.
- 249 **Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mai 1986.**  
*Résolutions adoptées.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 77-80.  
Le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques a organisé le colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, qui s'est tenu à Ottawa, du 7 au 9 mai 1986. 27 résolutions ont été approuvées. Publication bilingue. English title: Resolutions adopted. [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 250 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones.*  
voir :  
Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mars 1986.
- 251 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Iqaluit, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1986. Annonce de changement de nom, [1].  
Changement officiel, le 1er janv. 1987, du nom de la municipalité de Frobisher Bay, T.N.-O., à celui de Iqaluit, T.N.-O.
- 252 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Génériques en usage dans les noms géographiques du Canada.*  
Ottawa : Secrétariat d'État et Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1987. Bulletin de terminologie 176. 311 p. Inclut : Kwun - terme indien Haida. English title: Glossary of generic terms in Canada's geographical names.
- 253 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Réunion annuelle du CPCNG, le 2 octobre 1987 : résolutions sur les noms géographiques autochtones.*  
Canoma. 13.2 (déc. 1987) : 28.  
«Le CPCNG accepte en principe les résolutions adoptées au Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones tenu à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mai 1986, et reconnaît que des aspects particuliers de ces résolutions peuvent exiger une consultation ultérieure entre les autochtones et les autorités compétentes.» English title: CPCGN Annual Meeting, October 2, 1987: Native geographical names resolutions.
- 254 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Arviat, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1989. Annonce de changement de nom, [2].  
Changement officiel, le 1er juin 1989, du nom du hameau de Eskimo Point, T.N.-O., à celui de Arviat, T.N.-O.
- 255 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Canada. Les noms géographiques et le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.*  
Ottawa: 1990.  
Dépliant. Rôle du CPCNG. Principes directeurs et directives sur la façon de proposer des noms géographiques.
- 256 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Principes et directives pour la dénomination des lieux 1990.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1990.  
24 p. Règles toponymiques du Canada. À la p. 8 on mentionne que les noms d'origine inuit et amérindienne doivent normalement être approuvés dans une orthographe romaine. Publication bilingue. English title: Principles and procedures for geographical naming 1990.

- 257 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*La toponymie, ça se lit!*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1991.  
Brochure. 24 p. Renseignements sur les publications disponibles du Secrétariat du CPCNG ou de ses membres individuels... Plusieurs de ces publications réfèrent à l'origine autochtone des noms géographiques. Publication bilingue. English title: Toponymy, let's read about it!
- 258 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Guide pratique de la collecte sur le terrain de toponymes autochtones.*  
Ottawa: Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1992. Édition provisoire.  
41 p. Ce guide propose une procédure pratique pour la réalisation des enquêtes toponymiques visant à recueillir et à consigner par écrit les noms transmis oralement. Also published in English: Guide to the field collection of Native geographical names.
- 259 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Taloyoak, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1992. Annonce de changement de nom, [3].  
Changement officiel, le 1er juillet 1992, du nom du hameau de Spence Bay, T.N.-O., à celui de Taloyoak, T.N.-O.
- 260 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Lutselk'e, Territoires du Nord-Ouest.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1992. Annonce de changement de nom, [4].  
Changement officiel, le 1er juillet 1992, du nom de l'établissement non organisé de Snowdrift, T.N.-O., à celui de Lutselk'e, T.N.-O.
- 261 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques.**  
*Dénomination des entités géographiques du Canada.*  
Ottawa : Énergie, Mines et Ressources Canada, 1993.  
Dépliant. Réponses aux questions sur les noms géographiques du Canada. La procédure d'officialisation des toponymes est expliquée en mentionnant qu'elle diffère pour les réserves indiennes. English title: Naming Canada's geographical features. Première édition en 1990.
- 262 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques. Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.**  
voir :  
Lapierre, André. Rapport.  
Wonders, William C. Rapport.
- 263 **Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques. Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine.**  
voir :  
Ommanney, C.S.L. Rapport.
- 264 **Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 1, Genève, 1967.**  
voir :  
Drolet, J.-P. Progress report on the standardization of geographical names in Canada.  
Holmgren, E.J. Progress made in the standardization of geographical names - Province of Alberta.
- 265 **Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 2, Londres, 1972.**  
voir :  
Delaney, G.F. Recherche sur le terrain des données relatives aux noms géographiques.  
Poirier, Jean. Commission de géographie du Québec et la normalisation des noms géographiques.  
Poirier, Jean. Politique canadienne sur la normalisation...

- 266 **Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 3, Athènes, 1977.**  
voir :  
Munro, Michael. Traitement des toponymes créés à partir des langues orales au Manitoba.  
Roulston, P.J. Recensement des noms de lieux sur le terrain dans la province de l'Ontario, Canada.  
Smart, Michael B. Normalisation nationale des exonymes.  
Stevenson, A. Nouvelle graphie inuit pour les noms géographiques.
- 267 **Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 4, Genève, 1982.**  
voir :  
Beaudin, François. Mandat de la Commission de toponymie du Québec.  
Michaud-Samson, Martyne. Toponymie amérindienne et inuit au Québec.
- 268 **Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987.**  
voir :  
Betke, Carl. Noms géographiques en Alberta, Canada.  
Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones. Résolutions adoptées.  
Dugas, Jean-Yves et Fortin, Jacques. Recherche toponymique au Québec.  
Freeman, Randolph. Programme toponymique des Territoires du Nord-Ouest...  
Richard, Marc. Mesures prises ou proposées pour assurer l'application...  
Vallières, Alain. Avantages économiques et sociaux...
- 269 **Cormier, P. Clément.**  
*Origine et l'histoire du nom Acadie, avec un discours sur d'autres noms de lieux acadiens.*  
Onomastica. 31 (1966) : 1-15.  
Partie 1 en français. D'après une théorie : l'étymologie s'expliquerait par un vocable micmac ou malécite. Pt. 2 in English.
- 270 **Correll, Thomas C.**  
*Language and location in traditional Inuit societies.*  
Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project. Milton Freeman Research Limited. Ottawa: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs. 1976. 2, 173-179.  
Includes Nunaqatigiit: dwelling in the world through language; on being and belonging. Maps of Southern Keewatin Inuit groups; the Paadlirmiut focus.
- 271 **Courtois, Pierre.**  
*Indiens de la région de Québec cèdent leur terre aux Français.*  
Possibles. 1, 3-4 (print./été 1977) : 27-29.  
Récit du premier contact des français avec les Indiens de la région de Québec. Le village s'appellait Uepastûkûiau, le mot Québec peut avoir son origine dans la réponse des Indiens.
- 272 **Coutts, R.C.**  
*Yukon: places and names.*  
Sidney, B.C.: Gray's Publishing Ltd., 1980.  
294 p. List of place names with their location, history and origin. Some names are of Indian origin, although the author does not mention their source in the introduction.
- 273 **Couture, Yvon H.**  
*Algonquins.*  
Éditions Hyperborée, 1983. Racines amérindiennes.  
L'ouvrage contient beaucoup d'informations historiques, géographiques, ethnographiques sur les bandes algonquines du Québec.
- 274 **Cowan, Susan.**  
*We don't live in snow houses now: reflections of Arctic Bay.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., 1976.  
Contains listing, in Roman orthography and syllabics, of traditional names for northern communities, camps, geographical features and other points mentioned in the text. Map.

- 275 **Cox, John R.**  
*Geographical notes on the Arctic Coast of Canada.*  
see:  
Chipman, Kenneth G. and Cox, John R.
- 276 **Crowe, Keith J.**  
*History of the original peoples of Northern Canada.*  
Montréal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1974, rev. ed., 1991.  
248 p. History of the Native peoples of Canada. On p. 159 reference to the way Native names for places are often used or spelled incorrectly.
- 277 **Cruikshank, Julie.**  
*Legend and landscape: convergence of oral and scientific traditions in the Yukon Territory.*  
Arctic Anthropology. 18.2 (1981): 67-93.  
Examination of two distinct intellectual traditions in the north, Native oral tradition and western scientific research. On p. 79-81 there is a list of Indian place names, with their meanings, and a map with Tlingit names.
- 278 **Cruikshank, Julie.**  
*Tagish and Tlingit place names in the Southern Lakes region, Yukon Territory.*  
Canoma. 10.1 (July 1984): 30-35.  
Adds to the very incomplete picture of Athapaskan place names, and provides material on Tlingit naming. The area has been inhabited for more than a century by both inland Tlingit people and speakers of an Athapaskan language, Tagish. Some linguists believe that this area may have been where the original NaDene language was spoken 5,000-6,000 years ago. This toponymic research adds to our understanding of land and resource use, environmental conditions and cultural history.
- 279 **Cruikshank, Julie.**  
*Getting the words right: perspectives on naming and places in Athapaskan oral history.*  
Arctic Anthropology. 27.1 (Spring 1990): 52-65.  
Summarizes the debate about the value of oral history for ethnohistorical reconstruction, with emphasis on place name research. Shows how six individuals use named locations in space to discuss events in time. Place names become symbolic resources that can be used to encode, enrich, and even structure accounts of the past.
- 280 **Cuoq, J.A.**  
*Lexique de la langue algonquine.*  
Montréal : J. Chapleau et fils, 1886.  
Plusieurs entrées du lexique portent sur des toponymes de langue algonquine. En français et algonquin.
- 281 **Curran, James Watson.**  
*Chasing the word 'Algonquin' to its lair.*  
Sault Daily Star. (Dec. 13, 1935).
- 282 **Curran, James Watson.**  
*Here was Vinland: the Great Lakes region of America.*  
Sault Ste. Marie: Sault Daily Star, 1939.  
379 p. Contains history of Cree words: Mississippi, Mistassini, Missinabi p. 284-6; and Ojibway words: Batchawana, Keweenaw, and Nipigon p. 345-6.
- 283 **Dahl, Edward H.**  
*Earliest printed maps bearing the name "Canada" now at the Archives.*  
Archivist. 15.5 (Sept./Oct. 1988): 13.  
Early maps are the base for understanding early history of Canadian culture. Acquisition of 16th century map by the National Archives of Canada. Derivation of Canada's name from Huron-Iroquois.
- 284 **Dalzell, Kathleen E.**  
*Queen Charlotte Islands 1774-1966.*  
Terrace, B.C.: C.M. Adam, 1968.  
340 p. Some Haida names throughout. Map 2 at back, some of the ancient Haida village and camping sites.

285 **Daviault, Pierre.**

*Noms de lieux au Canada.*

Canoma. 10.1 (juill. 1984) : 37-43.

Certaines étymologies se trouvent dans les langues des autochtones, Quinchiens, par exemple. Pour une large part, les noms de lieux nous viennent des Indiens. Des explications. Origines iroquoise, algonquienne, montagnaise et abénaquise de plusieurs noms de lieux du Québec.

286 **Davidson, George.**

*Explanation of an Indian map of the rivers, lakes, trails and mountains from the Chilkah to the Yukon drawn by the Chilkah chief, Kohklux, in 1869.*

Mazama. 2.2 (Apr. 1901): 75-82.

Kohklux, the Chilkah chief, drew a map of his route from Point Seduction in Lynn Canal to Fort Selkirk. A party followed Kohklux on a journey from Klukwan to the Tat-sae-heen'-a below Fort Selkirk. The route is described with Kohklux's place names all the way.

287 **Davies, B. Rev.**

*On the origin of the name 'Canada'.*

Proceedings of the Natural History Society of Montreal. 6 (1861): 430-432.

Three conjectures on the origin of the name Canada. First Aboriginal, second Spanish or Portuguese, third oriental.

288 **Dawson, George M.**

*Comparative vocabularies of the Indian tribes of British Columbia.*

see:

Tolmie, W. Fraser and Dawson, George M.

289 **Dawson, George M.**

*Notes on the Shuswap people of British Columbia.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 9.2 (1891): 3-44.

List of 220 place names in the region around Kamloops. Indian name, name adopted or description of place on the map, meaning given for Indian name. Also published as Geological Survey of Canada. Annual Report New Series 7 (1894): Appendix 2.

290 **Dawson, Samuel Edward.**

*Saint Lawrence, its basin and its borderlands.*

London: Lawrence, 1905.

Being the story of their discovery, exploration and occupation. Micmac origin of the word Acadia, p.249-250.

291 **Day, Gordon M.**

*Name 'Algonquin'.*

International Journal of American Linguistics. 38 (1972): 226-228.

Examines the early history of the name Algonquin. Because the early Algonquin and Montagnais dialects along the St. Lawrence lacked a sound 'l', we owe the name Algonquin to the Etechemin (Malecite), the third Native group present at Champlain's landing at Tadoussac in 1603.

292 **Day, Gordon M.**

*Mississquoi: a new look at an old village.*

Man in the Northeast. 6 (Fall 1973): 51-57.

Abenaki village in Vermont, regarded as having been in New France. Not speculation about the meaning of the name, but information about the place from French contemporary records and Indian traditions.

293 **Day, Gordon M.**

*Indian place-names as ethnohistoric data.*

Papers of the Eighth Algonquin Conference, Montréal. Cowan, William, ed. (1976): 26-31.

Indian place names, although potentially valuable, are difficult to use. Before one can place reliance on a name, it must be validated.



- 294 **Day, Gordon M.**  
*Ethnology in the works of Rowland E. Robinson.*  
Papers of the Ninth Algonquin Conference, Worcester, Mass. Cowan, William, ed. (1977): 36-39.  
Robinson, a Vermont farmer of Quebec stock, wrote about life in the Champlain Valley 1860-1900. He has left a limited but valuable account of the Abenakis who visited there in the middle and late 19th century. Twentyfive Indian place names are scattered throughout his writings, represented in an English orthography. He wrote "There is no end of significant Indian names...".
- 295 **Day, Gordon M.**  
*Abenaki place-names in the Champlain Valley.*  
International Journal of American Linguistics. 47.2 (Apr. 1981): 143-171.  
Western Abenaki place names of 33 places in the Lake Champlain Valley in Quebec, New York, Vermont are analyzed and translated with variant forms. Orthography and grammatical construction are explained. The larger number of Abenaki over Iroquoian place names in the valley is explained.
- 296 **De Vorse, Louis.**  
*Amerindian contributions to the mapping of North America: a preliminary view.*  
Imago Mundi. 30 (1978): 71-78.  
Significant contribution of Amerindian cartographers and guides to the outlining and filling of the North American map. Map.
- 297 **DeBlois, Albert D. and Metallic, Alphonse.**  
*Micmac lexicon.*  
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1984. Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 91.  
Lexicon, Micmac-English and English-Micmac, of words and expressions taken from texts and stories gathered over 25 years by interpreters in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Québec.
- 298 **DeGrâce, Éloi.**  
*Noms géographiques de l'Acadie.*  
Moncton : Société historique acadienne, 1974.  
Non paginé. Listes préliminaires de lieux historiques groupées par province. Pour relever les noms avant la déportation et autant que possible trouver leur localisation actuelle. Comprend les noms de lieux amérindiens. Donne les sources.
- 299 **Delaney, G.F.**  
*Field collection of names.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1972. Report on Canadian participation.  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 2, London, 1972. 25-39.  
Collection of geographical names in Canada as a function of map-making. Reference to publications listing Amerindian names of the Mingan area and others. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Recherche des noms... [United Nations document E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].
- 300 **Delaney, G.F.**  
*Recherche sur le terrain des données relatives aux noms géographiques.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1972. Rapport de la participation du Canada.  
Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 2, Londres, 1972. 149-154.  
Recherche des noms géographiques au Canada en tant que fonction de la cartographie. Référence à des publications énumérant des noms amérindiens de la région de Mingan et d'ailleurs. Publication bilingue. English title: Collection of geographical... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].
- 301 **Delaney, Gordon F.**  
*Language problems in Canadian toponymy.*  
Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri, ed. Québec : Université Laval, 1972. 302-333.  
Derivation of toponyms from Indian languages p. 326-328; derivation of toponyms from names of Inuit origin, p. 329-331.  
Bibliography p. 332-333.
- 302 **Dempsey, Hugh A.**  
*Blackfeet place-names.*  
Alberta Historical Review. 4.3 (Summer 1956): 29-30.  
Gives history of the place names of southern Alberta which have been translated or adapted from Blackfeet words.

- 303 **Dempsey, Hugh A.**  
*Indian names for Alberta communities.*  
Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1969. Glenbow-Alberta Institute Occasional Paper 4.  
19 p. illus. Names used by Indians for established communities in Alberta. Indian informants from almost every tribe in Alberta volunteered the information.
- 304 **Dene Cultural Institute.**  
*Dehcho: "Mom, we've been discovered".*  
Yellowknife: 1989.  
48 p. Illustrated with cartoons by Gloria Miller, large coloured photographs by René Fumoleau. Portrays the significance of the great river Dehcho to the Dene, putting Alexander Mackenzie's role in history into perspective. Through legends, poems, photographs, explorers' journals and illustrations, gives a new view of the river and history from a Dene perspective. Dene names throughout. Contains map of Denedeh. In justice to the memory of thousands of Dene, we hope the custom of calling this the Mackenzie, will be discontinued, and that the original name Dehcho may be adopted.
- 305 **Denny, Peter and Jimiken, Lawrence.**  
*Jimiken report on Cree geographic concepts.*  
Rupert House, Quebec: Cree Way Project, 1975.  
12 p.
- 306 **Denton, David.**  
*Land as history: place-names, stories and perceptions of the land among the Cree of Northern Quebec.*  
Sainte-Foy: GETIC, Université Laval, 1992. Social Sciences in the North 1992. Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.  
Abstract of paper presented at the 1st International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences. Project to build a data base of Cree historical and cultural knowledge relating to particular places. Methodology and initial results.
- 307 **Denys, Nicolas.**  
*Description and natural history of the coasts of North America (Acadie).*  
Toronto: Champlain Society, 1908.  
2 vols. Translated and edited by W.F. Ganong. Vol. 1 is mainly a description of the coastal area of Acadia from the Penobscot to the Gaspé Coast. Vol. 2 largely concerns the Micmac Indians. Writes of the Etechemins.
- 308 **Desbois, Paul.**  
*Noms géographiques.*  
Bulletin. Société de géographie de Québec. 7.3 (mai/juin 1913) : 180-183; 7.4 (juill./août. 1913) : 215-223;  
7.5 (sept./oct. 1913) : 285-291.  
Origine et correction de noms de lieux. Écriture des toponymes amérindiens et français.
- 309 **Deschênes, E.B.**  
*Apport de Cartier et de Jean Alfonse dans l'onomastique de la Gaspésie.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 40.7 (juill. 1934) : 410-430.  
Origine micmac du mot Gaspé, p.424.
- 310 **Désy, Claude.**  
*Essai de codification sémantique des toponymes inuit de la région d'Inukjuak.*  
Québec : Université Laval, Département de géographie, 1985.  
86 p. Thèse de maîtrise.
- 311 **Detlor, Tom.**  
*Street names in the Town of Inuvik, Northwest Territories.*  
Canoma. 15.1 (July 1989): 17-21.  
In 1988 there were 56 streets and roads in Inuvik. Two roads are named for Native groups, Loucheux Road and Kugmallit Road. One street is named for a well-known Inuk. Four street names recalling flora and fauna are derived from Inuvialuktun words, or the Uummarmiut dialect. Some other streets have names from Native languages.
- 312 **Deyarmond, E.M.**  
*Many Nova Scotia place names come from Micmac words.*  
Chronicle Herald. (Nov. 24, 1961): 20.  
Gives history and meaning of several local names: the Stewiakes, the Musquodoboits, Tatamogouche and others.

- 313 **Dogrib Divisional Board of Education.**  
*Tliicho Yati Enihl'e Dogrib Dictionary.*  
Rae-Edzo, N.W.T.: Dogrib Divisional Board of Education, 1992.  
Alphabetized word lists contain traditional names for major geographical features and populated places in the area north of Great Slave Lake.
- 314 **Dorion, Henri.**  
*Contribution à la connaissance de la choronymie aborigène de la Côte-Nord : les noms de lieux montagnais des environs de Mingan.*  
Québec : Université Laval, 1967. Groupe d'étude de choronymie et de terminologie géographique. (GECET) Publication 2.  
214 p. Intérêt de la toponymie amérindienne. Difficultés et problèmes. Inventaire p. 27-208. Index des choronymes relevés. Deux cartes des choronymes montagnais de la région de Mingan.
- 315 **Dorion, Henri.**  
*Noms de lieux et le contact des langues : place names and language contact.*  
Québec : Université Laval, 1972.  
374 p. Contient : Schnepf, R. Contacts choronymiques en Afrique du Nord, p.165-208; Raper, P. Toponymy and language contact in South Africa, p. 209-245; Morissonneau, C. Noms de lieux et contact des langues, p. 246-292; Rudnyckyj, J. Names in contact: Canadian pattern, p. 293-301; Delaney, G. Language problems in Canadian toponymy, p. 302-333; and Poirier, J. Politiques toponymiques du Québec, p. 334-374.
- 316 **Dorion, Henri.**  
*Contact des toponymies indigène et eurogène au Québec : aspects méthodologiques.*  
Onoma. 21 (1977) : 262-271.  
Une typologie simplifiée des noms de lieux au Québec sous l'angle des langues en contact; l'indication de quelques phénomènes qu'engendrent ces contacts; quelques apports méthodologiques à l'examen des situations choronymiques multilingues.
- 317 **Dorion, Henri.**  
*Native toponymy and territorial rights.*  
Acta borealia. 4.1-2 (1987): 119-126.  
Native place names are landmarks which may provide evidence useful for land claims. Maps.
- 318 **Dorion, Henri et Poirier, Jean.**  
*Lexique des termes utiles à l'étude des noms de lieux. [Glossary of terms useful to the study of place names].*  
Québec : Université Laval, 1975. Choronomia 6.  
162 p. Un lexique consacré aux termes utilisés dans la science des noms de lieux. Les auteurs ont participé aux travaux des Conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Bibliographie p. 155-162.
- 319 **Douglas, James**  
*Origine du mot Québec.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 7 (1901) : 119-121.  
Présentation de deux origines pour le mot Québec, l'une du français, l'autre du cri ou algonquin.
- 320 **Douglas, Robert.**  
*Meaning of Canadian city names.*  
Ottawa: Printer to the King, 1922.  
List of city names throughout Canada, with their history and provenance. Many of the names are of Indian origin, the meaning or Indian peoples from which the name originated are reported.
- 321 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Name "Quebec" is of Indian derivation.*  
National Resources Canada. 3 (Nov. 1924): 4.  
Interesting facts concerning the origin of the name Quebec which was probably Indian, uncovered by the Geographic Board.
- 322 **Douglas, Robert.**  
*Place-names of Prince Edward Island with meanings.*  
Ottawa: Geographic Board of Canada, Dept. of the Interior, 1925.  
55 p. Scattered names derived from Micmac, with etymologies.

- 323 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Discover lake during exploratory survey.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 5.2 (Feb. 1926): 3.  
Topographic surveyors traverse great unknown area southeast of Great Slave Lake, called Nonachoh by the Indians.
- 324 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*How Lake Winnipeg received its name.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 5.12 (Dec. 1926): 4.  
Origin of the name probably Indian.
- 325 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Indian place-names of Prince Edward Id.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 6.1 (Jan. 1927): 3.  
Geographic Board of Canada indicates Indian names in use today.
- 326 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Origin of a famous Alberta place-name.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 7.7 (July 1988): 2.  
How a Rocky Mountains pass and other features came to be called Crowsnest.
- 327 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Origin of names of districts in N.W.T. - Mackenzie and Franklin commemorate great explorer - Keewatin an Indian name.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 7 (April 1928): 4.  
Meaning of the Indian toponym Keewatin, given to a provisional district in N.W.T.
- 328 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Name of Dog Portage - history of origin.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 8.4 (April 1929): 3.  
The name commemorates a tribe of Sioux who came to the region on a war expedition and executed a figure of a dog carved upon the hill.
- 329 **[Douglas, Robert].**  
*Commemorate Indian chiefs in place-names.*  
Natural Resources Canada. 9.2 (Feb. 1930): 3.  
Numerous geographical features in Canada bear names of Indian leaders.
- 330 **Douglas, Robert.**  
*Saskatchewan River bore another name.*  
Canoma. 7.1 (July 1981): 22-23.  
Extract reprinted from Natural Resources 4.6 (June 1925) published by the Dept. of the Interior. About Indian names for various rivers, tributaries and branches of the Saskatchewan River.
- 331 **Drolet, J.-P.**  
*Progress report on the standardization of geographical names in Canada.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1968. Report on Canadian Participation.  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1, Geneva, 1967. 10-12.  
Names of Eskimo origin are approved according to the new orthography. The orthography of many Indian names in Quebec is also being altered. [United Nations document E/CONF.53/4].
- 332 **Drolet, Jean-Paul.**  
*Rôle du Canada dans la formulation et l'exécution des résolutions des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques.*  
Canoma. 9.2 (déc. 1983) : 1-12.  
Autres résolutions des Nations Unies à prendre en considération au Canada. 2. Noms géographiques empruntés à des langues non écrites des Territoires du Nord-Ouest, du Yukon et du nord du Québec. Table : L'alphabet syllabique et des noms de lieux du nord du Québec. English title: Role of Canada in the formulation...

- 333 **Drolet, Jean-Paul.**  
*Role of Canada in the formulation and implementation of United Nations resolutions on the standardization of geographical names.*  
Canoma. 9.2 (Dec. 1983): 1-12.  
UN resolutions remaining to be considered in Canada. 2. Geographical names from unwritten languages: Inuktitut in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Quebec. Table of syllabics alphabet and Northern Quebec place names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rôle du Canada dans la formulation...
- 334 **Ducharme, Lionel, Father.**  
*History of Eskimo Point.*  
Eskimo Point Residents Association. (1970).  
Fur trade commerce. A few Eskimo place names with English counterparts.
- 335 **Dudley, K.F.**  
*Eskimo place names of northern Cumberland Peninsula from Home Bay to Cape Dyer, Baffin Island, N.W.T., with English translations.*  
Arctic and Alpine Research. 4.4 (1972): 343-347.  
Report of field work in the area of Broughton Island, inhabited by the Akudnirmuit. Field clues in Native names; pronunciation notes; glossary of 132 place names and translations. Folded map at back, 1:500,000: Eskimo place names.
- 336 **Duff, Wilson.**  
*Fort Victoria treaties.*  
BC studies. 3 (Fall 1969): 3-57.  
"To work with Indian place names is to learn something about the Indian versions of what happened in history." p. 3. Songhees place names and history p. 27-51. Place names in geographical order from Albert Head to Cowichan Head. Refers to map of the Victoria area.
- 337 **Duff, Wilson.**  
*Indian history of British Columbia. Volume 1. The impact of the white man.*  
Victoria: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1969. 2nd ed. Anthropology in British Columbia Memoir 5. 117 p. First published 1965. The problem of Indian names p. 10-11. Classification of Indian groups p. 12-37. Appendix. Phonemes p. 108-110.
- 338 **Dugas, Jean-Yves.**  
*Noms de groupes amérindiens et esquimaux : document de travail. Musée national de l'Homme.*  
Actualité terminologique : Bulletin mensuel du Bureau des traductions, Secrétariat d'État. 17.1 (janv./févr. 1984) : 11.  
Résume ce document de travail, «un ouvrage dont le mérite principal consiste à rassembler les matériaux et à fournir maintes solutions pour de nombreux cas problèmes».
- 339 **Dugas, Jean-Yves.**  
*Espace québécois et son expression toponymique.*  
Cahiers de géographie de Québec. 28.75 (1984) : 435-455.  
Après une analyse détaillée de termes importants comme espace, endroit, nom de lieu, toponyme, toponymie, choronymie, l'auteur passe à l'examen d'un nom de lieu qu'il perçoit comme la modalité exceptionnelle d'une appropriation de l'espace par les amérindiens, les Inuit et les gens de race blanche du Québec. Il étudie la terminologie toponymique en grande partie des points de vue structurel et sémantique. Enfin, dans le document, on note qu'il existe un conflit entre la notion objective d'espace et celle, subjective, de la dénomination.
- 340 **Dugas, Jean-Yves.**  
*Nom de lieu au Québec, carrefour de la rigueur et de l'authenticité.*  
Québec : gouvernement du Québec, Office de la langue française, 1989. Exprimer la modernité en français. Biennale de la langue française 1989 : Québec. 391-397  
Politique linguistique de la Commission de toponymie. Les toponymes amérindiens et Inuit font l'objet d'une politique particulière inspirée par la spécificité des langues et de la toponymie autochtone.

- 341 **Dugas, Jean-Yves.**  
*Nom de lieu ou lieu du nom. Identification, signification et évocation en toponymie québécoise.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 71.1 (juin 1989) : 24-36.  
Dissertation sur la fonction et l'importance de l'onomastique. Plusieurs références au noms de lieux d'origine autochtone dans la province de Québec. English abstract.
- 342 **Dugas, Jean-Yves.**  
*Changing ... American perceptions of Québec toponymy.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 72.2 (Dec. 1990): 82-85.  
How Americans, through errors and inaccuracy, have been changing Quebec toponymy. On p. 83 reference to deformation of Aboriginal names.
- 343 **Dugas, Jean-Yves and Fortin, Jacques.**  
*Toponymic research in Quebec: toward official approval of place names.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 19-20.  
The Commission aims to display a liberal appreciation of the various contributions originating in Amerindian, Inuit, etc. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Recherche toponymique... [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 344 **Dugas, Jean-Yves et Fortin, Jacques.**  
*Recherche toponymique au Québec : une activité au service de la sanction officielle des noms de lieux.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 82-83.  
L'attitude de la Commission de toponymie s'inscrit dans une ouverture mesurée aux apports linguistiques toponymiques amérindiens, inuit, etc. Publication bilingue. English title: Toponymic research... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 345 **Dugas, Jean-Yves et Poirier, Jean.**  
*Dossier toponymique de la région de Québec.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers toponymiques, 3.  
30 p. Aspect historique des caractéristiques toponymiques de la région de Québec, avec mention des origines amérindiennes de quelques noms. Liste des formes anciennes du mot Québec.
- 346 **Duval, Monique.**  
*Erreur réfutée : l'origine amérindienne du nom Québec.*  
Québecensia. Bulletin de la Société historique du Québec. 11.4 (sept./oct. 1990) : 7.  
Présentation et commentaires sur l'ouvrage «Québec est bel et bien un nom français» par Georges G. Larouche, où son origine amérindienne est refusée.
- 347 **Dyke, A. Prince.**  
*Community inventory of Labrador.*  
St. John's: Dept. of Labrador Affairs, 1971. Revised ed.  
232 p. Title on 1969 ed.: Community inventory of coastal Labrador.
- 348 **Eames, Frank.**  
*Gananoque, the name and its origin.*  
Gananoque: 1942.  
26 p. A monograph presenting a study of the subject. Booklet. Name from the Onondaga. Includes tabulation of early spellings.
- 349 **Erdmann, Friedrich.**  
*Eskimoisches Wörterbuch gesammelt von den Missionaren in Labrador.*  
[n.p.] Budissin, 1864.  
360 p. Dictionary of Eskimo words including names with equivalents in old German.

- 350 **Faries, Richard.**  
*Dictionary of the Cree language as spoken by the Indians in the provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.*  
Toronto: General Synod of the Church of England in Canada, 1938.  
530 p. English-Cree, Cree-English dictionary of words and phrases. This dictionary is one of the easiest to use in determining the origin of names.
- 351 **Fisher, Mathew.**  
*Farewell Frobisher; hello Iqaluit.*  
Globe and Mail. (Jan. 1, 1987): A1, A3.  
January 1, 1987 Frobisher now called Iqaluit - the place where the fish are. List of names of places in English and Inuktitut.
- 352 **Fisher, Mathew.**  
*NWT natives seek to put own stamp on map of the North.*  
Globe and Mail. (October 12, 1987).  
Article gives rationale behind the move of the Government of the Northwest Territories to adopt traditional names for geographical features and populated places.
- 353 **Flaherty, Robert J.**  
*Eskimo.*  
see:  
Carpenter, Edmund Snow and Varley, Frederick and Flaherty, Robert J.
- 354 **Flaherty, Robert J.**  
*Belcher Islands of Hudson Bay: their discovery and exploration.*  
Geographical Review. 5.6 (June 1918): 433-458.  
Facsimile of a map of the Belcher Islands by Wetalltok, an Eskimo, p. 440. Compared with Flaherty's 1918 map. Native names on map.
- 355 **Fletcher, Roy Jackson.**  
*Settlements of Northern Canada: a gazetteer and index.*  
Edmonton: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, 1975. Occasional Publication 11.  
Unpaged. Part 1: location; function; topographical maps; hydrographic charts. Arranged by settlement. Includes Yukon and Northwest Territories, Labrador, Ungava, Quebec, and Newfoundland in a single alphabetical list of settlements. Part 2: Aerial photographs.
- 356 **Fortescue, Michael.**  
*Eskimo orientation systems.*  
Copenhagen: Kommissionen for Videnskabelige Undersogelser i Grønland, 1988. Meddelelser om Grønland 11, Man and Society.  
30 p. Published by the Commission for Scientific Research in Greenland. Data concerning local terms for cardinal and wind directions from wide geographical areas of all Eskimo speaking Arctic, selectively mapped and analyzed.
- 357 **Fortin, Jacques.**  
*Recherche toponymique au Québec.*  
voir :  
Dugas, Jean-Yves et Fortin, Jacques.
- 358 **Fortin, Jacques.**  
*Toponymic research in Quebec.*  
see:  
Dugas, Jean-Yves and Fortin, Jacques.
- 359 **Frame, Elizabeth.**  
*List of Micmac names of places, rivers, etc., in Nova Scotia.*  
Cambridge: J. Wilson, 1892.  
12 p. Reprinted Toronto: Canadiana House, 1968. Compiled for the library of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and presented at the meeting on June 9, 1892. Elizabeth Frame was a resident of Shubenacadie, N.S. Approximately 300 Micmac names. The origins for about half the names are given and many of the words are not geographical names.

- 360 **Franklin, John, Captain.**  
*Narrative of a second expedition in the years 1825, 1826 and 1827.*  
Rutland, Vermont: Tuttle, 1971.  
"In justice to the memory of Mackenzie, I hope the custom of calling this the Great River which is in general use among the traders and voyageurs, will be discontinued, and that the name of its eminent discoverer may be universally adopted." p. 39-40.
- 361 **Fraser, J. Keith.**  
*Tracing Ross across Boothia.*  
Canadian Geographer. 10 (1957): 40-60.  
Features on Boothia Peninsula for which the Ross expedition of 1829-33 obtained Eskimo names are identified according to modern Native usage.
- 362 **Fraser, J. Keith.**  
*Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.*  
Canadian Alpine Journal. (1964): 125-129.  
Establishment of the CPCGN in 1961. Guiding principles 8. Indian and Eskimo names. These names will be recorded according to a recognized national orthography.
- 363 **Fraser, J. Keith.**  
*Place names.*  
Science, history and Hudson Bay. Beals, C.S. Ottawa: Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1968.  
236-262.  
About the geography and history of the Hudson Bay region. Indian names gained greater acceptance than did Inuit. The origins of many names are unrecorded. Bibliography.
- 364 **Fraser, J. Keith.**  
*Problem of Inuit place names.*  
Canadian Geographic. 104.6 (Dec. 1984/Jan. 1985): 6.  
Points out the different renditions of the name for a place as a result of listeners perceiving different sounds and dialects allowing differing renderings.
- 365 **Freeman, Milton.**  
*Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project.*  
see:  
Milton Freeman Research Limited.
- 366 **Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Robert Bell: the father of place names?*  
see:  
Burles, Gillian and Freeman, Randolph.
- 367 **Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Geographical naming in western British North America: 1780-1820.*  
Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1985.  
96 p. M.A. thesis. The names of geographical features given by fur traders between 1780 and 1820 were derived from the Native languages of those areas. The ways these Native names were obtained from the Native people remain unclear.
- 368 **Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Development of a toponymy program for Canada's Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 55-56.  
The object of establishing a new toponymy program in 1984 was to ensure that the geographical names appearing on maps and in publications were a reflection of the diverse Native cultures and languages of Canada's north. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Programme toponymique... [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].



- 369 **Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Programme toponymique des Territoires du Nord-Ouest du Canada.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 120-121.  
Le but du programme toponymique mis sur pied en 1984 était de veiller à ce que les noms géographiques qui apparaissent sur les cartes et dans les publications reflètent les diverses cultures autochtones et les langues du Nord canadien. Publication bilingue. English title: Development of a toponymy... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].
- 370 **Freeman, Randolph.**  
*Development of geographical naming policy for Canada's Northwest Territories.*  
Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Proceedings of the XVth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Québec, 1987. (1990): 267-271.  
Tracing of the development of geographical naming in northern Canada. Concern about the recognition of Amerindian and Inuit names extensively used.
- 371 **Fumoleau, René.**  
*Denendeh. A Dene celebration.*  
Yellowknife: Dene Nation, 1984.  
144 p. Coloured photographs by René Fumoleau. Dene explain their history and culture. Map, in covers, gives Native names. All places in the text are given Native and modern names.
- 372 **Gabrielse, H.**  
*Contributions by the Geological Survey of Canada to geographical names in north-central British Columbia.*  
Canoma. 18.1 (July 1992): 15-16.  
The Geological Survey of Canada incorporated geographical names from previous maps produced by provincial and other agencies. Many of these terms are of Indian origin.
- 373 **Gagné, Raymond C.**  
*In defence of a standard phonemic spelling in Roman letters for the Canadian Eskimo language.*  
Arctic. 12.4 (Dec. 1959): 203-212.  
Second of a series of three articles. About scientific orthography; syllabary: its strength and weaknesses; advantages of an alphabetic spelling. Neither the syllabary nor a new standard alphabet can ignore the phonemic principle if accuracy, clarity, and simplicity are the desired goals.
- 374 **Gagné, Raymond C.**  
*Project to unify the orthography of the Eskimo language.*  
Arctic. 12.3 (1959): 119-121.  
First of a series of three articles. Whatever the cost, the design of a standard orthography should not be introduced prematurely for reasons of expediency. The design is a difficult and intricate matter.
- 375 **Gagné, Raymond C.**  
*On the importance of the phonemic principle in the design of an orthography.*  
Arctic. 13.1 (March 1960): 20-31.  
Third of three articles. Shows the validity of the basic phonemic principle by giving a detailed explanation of its role in language writing.
- 376 **Gagné, Raymond C.**  
*Projet d'orthographe uniforme à l'intention des esquimaux du Canada.*  
Ottawa : ministère du Nord canadien et des Ressources nationales, 1962.  
81 p. pagination multiple. Dix appendices : l'orthographe phonologique uniforme, le principe phonologique, tableau des phonèmes, les groupes de consonnes, un glossaire des mots souches, etc.
- 377 **Gagné, Raymond C.**  
*Tentative standard orthography for Canadian Eskimos.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, 1962.  
Unpagged. Ten appendices: phonemic spelling, the phonemic principle, phonemic chart, consonant clusters, glossary of root-words, etc.

378 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Monograph of the place-nomenclature of the province of New Brunswick.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 2nd series 2.2 (1896): 175-289.

Contains Micmac and Malecite names. Reprinted in Rayburn, Alan, Geographical names of New Brunswick. Ganong visited nearly all the Indian settlements in the province. Part 1: The principles of nomenclature, comparisons of present names and pronunciations of older forms. Part 2: A dictionary of the place names of New Brunswick.

379 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Monograph of historic sites in the province of New Brunswick.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 2nd series 5.2 (1899): 213-357.

Etymologies of Indian place names passim. Malecite and Micmac.

380 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Additions and corrections to monographs on the place-nomenclature, cartography, historic sites, boundaries, and settlement-origins of the province of New Brunswick.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 2nd series 12.2 (1906): 3-157.

Contains Micmac and Malecite names. Additions and corrections in the form of numbered notes from two or three lines to several pages long. Ganong travelled frequently in the province and had access to valuable informants.

381 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Notes on the natural history and physiography of New Brunswick.*

Bulletin of the National History Society of New Brunswick. 6 (1910): 199-218.

In-depth discussion of a few place names from Micmac p. 202.

382 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Organization of the scientific investigation of the Indian place-nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces of Canada.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series 5.2 (1911): 179-193; 6 (1912):

179-199; 7 (1913): 81-106; 8 (1914): 259-293; 9 (1915): 375-448.

Systematic analysis of evolution and meaning of Indian names, including some no longer in use. In addition to material on specific words, includes a summary of methods of exact scientific analysis. The Indian groups are Micmac, Maliseet, Passamaquoddy, a division of the Maliseets, and the Penobscots. Reprinted: Toronto: Canadian House, 1968.

383 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Origin of the place-names Acadia and Norumbega.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series 11.2 (1917): 105-111.

Definitive evidence on the origin of the name Acadia p. 105-107. Origin of the place name Norumbega p. 107-111. Suggests that neither name was originally Native.

384 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Origin of the major Canadian place-names Fundy and Miramichi.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series 20.2 (May 1926): 15-35.

Concludes that Miramichi is a direct lineal from a name Maissimieu assi, meaning Micmac Land, applied by the Montagnais Indians to the country occupied by the Micmac Indians south of "Bay Chaleur".

385 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Origin of the East Canadian place names Gaspé, Blomidon and Bras d'Or.*

Proceeding and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series 22.2 (May 1928): 249-270.

Gaspé probably from Micmac. Also discusses Keespoogwitk.

386 **Ganong, William Francis.**

*Crucial maps in the early cartography and place-nomenclature of the Atlantic coast of Canada.*

Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series 23 (1929): 135-175; 24 (1930):

135-188; 25 (1931): 169-203; 26 (1932): 125-179; 27 (1933): 149-195; 28 (1934): 149-294; 29 (1935): 101-129; 30 (1936): 109-129; 31 (1937): 101-130.

Also published Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1964. Occasional relevant references to Maliseet words, place names and meanings.

- 387 **Ganong, William Francis.**  
*Historical-geographical documents relating to New Brunswick.*  
Collections of the New Brunswick Historical Society. 5.13 (1930): 76-128.  
Although dealing mainly with historical sources, contains scattered notes and observations based on Ganong's collected notes and personal knowledge. Those referring to Maliseet concern, in particular, place names.
- 388 **Ganong, William Francis.**  
*Crucial maps in the early cartography and place-nomenclature of the Atlantic coast of Canada.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1964. Royal Society of Canada Special Publication 7.  
511 p. Theodore E. Layng, ed. First published in Royal Society of Canada Proceedings and Transactions, 1929-1937. Occasional relevant references to Maliseet words, place names, and meanings.
- 389 **Gardiner, Herbert Fairbairn.**  
*Nothing but names: an inquiry into the origin of the names of the counties and townships of Ontario.*  
Toronto: Morang, 1899.  
561 p. Gives derivation of names. Some Native names included, for example, Nipissing p. 482, Shawanaga p. 463.
- 390 **Garland, G.D.**  
*Names of the Algonquin: stories behind the lake and place names of Algonquin Provincial Park.*  
Whitney: Friends of Algonquin Park, 1991. Algonquin Park Technical Bulletin No. 10.  
Origin and meaning of 420 place names, some Indian, with location and brief history. It was not clear if the Indian names are original or have been given by a map-maker. Également disponible en français.
- 391 **Gatschet, A.S.**  
*All around the bay of Passamaquoddy.*  
National Geographic Magazine. 8 (1897): 16-24.  
Inquiry into the signification of historic and actual geographical names of Indian origin has of late become popular among the educated classes of Americans. A list of Indian geographical names occurring around Passamaquoddy Bay, Maine, with their derivations. Includes some in New Brunswick.
- 392 **Gauthier Larouche, Georges.**  
*Origine et formation de la toponymie de l'archipel de Mingan.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Études et recherches toponymiques 1.  
165 p. Comprend de nombreux noms amérindiens. Deux cartes en hors-textes dont une donnant les noms amérindiens des îles de Mingan.
- 393 **Gauthier-Larouche, Georges.**  
*Québec est bel et bien un nom français.*  
Québec : 1990.  
49 p. Réfutation de la thèse de l'origine amérindienne du mot Québec, avec témoignages et preuves linguistiques.
- 394 **Gauvreau, Marcelle.**  
*Toponymie des îles de Mingan.*  
Bulletin des Sociétés de géographie de Québec et de Montréal. 2.4 (avril 1943) : 48-55.  
Un voyage d'exploration botanique et aussi une étude de folklore linguistique des îles de Mingan. Quelques toponymes autochtones.
- 395 **Gélinas-Surprenant, Hélène.**  
*Standardizing the writing of geographical names.*  
Canoma. 17.1 (July 1991): 1-13.  
Rules for writing the names of geographical features in Canada. On p. 6 official form of names of Indian reserves. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Uniformisation de l'écriture des noms géographiques au Canada.
- 396 **Gélinas-Surprenant, Hélène.**  
*Uniformisation de l'écriture des noms géographiques au Canada.*  
Canoma. 17.1 (juill. 1991) : 1-13.  
Règles qui régissent l'écriture des toponymes au Canada. À la p. 6 on trouve la forme pour les noms des réserves indiennes. Publication bilingue. English title: Standardizing the writing of geographical names in Canada.

- 397 **Genty, Robert.**  
Contribution à l'étude de l'origine de l'homme américain.  
Ethnographie. 62-63 (1968/69) : 119-141.  
Hypothèses concernant l'origine des habitants de l'Amérique du Nord. Parallèles entre les noms de lieux canadiens et américains d'origine indienne, particulièrement algonquins et japonais. On pense qu'il y a une indication d'origine asiatique.
- 398 **Gibbs, George.**  
*Dictionary of the Chinook jargon or trade language of Oregon.*  
Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1863. Miscellaneous Collection 161.  
44 p. Part 1. Chinook-English. Part 2. English-Chinook jargon. More useful for Oregon and Washington. At least one place name in British Columbia, Cultus Lake, meaning 'worthless', is derived from Chinook. This dictionary may assist in determining the origins of other names in the southern part of B.C., such as Okanagan.
- 399 **Gilfillan, J.A. Rev.**  
*Minnesota geographical names derived from the Chippewa language.*  
Minnesota Archaeologist. 35.4 (Dec. 1976): 25-51.  
List of 430 place names in Minnesota and some adjoining territories of Dakota, Manitoba and Wisconsin in the Ojibway or Chippeway language.
- 400 **Gill, Charles.**  
*Mot Shawinigan.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 5 (1899): 30.  
Dans la rubrique : Questions (507). Shawinigan vient du mot abénakis asa8anigan qui signifie «l'endroit où la côte change, là où le portage change».
- 401 **Goehring, Brian.**  
*Meaning of landscape: a landscape of meaning: Inuit place names in the Pelly Bay region of the Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: ACUNS 1988. Second National Student Conference on Northern Studies. Abstracts of papers:  
Ottawa, 1988. (Nov. 1988): 47-48.  
The Inuit of Pelly Bay have preserved intact a view of the surrounding topography, which reflects mental-maps: collection of indigenous toponymy of the area, with translation into English.
- 402 **Goehring, Brian.**  
*Inuit place-names and man-land relationships, Pelly Bay, Northwest Territories.*  
University of British Columbia, 1990.  
M.A. thesis. 310 p. Location and translated meanings of 307 Inuktitut place names of Pelly Bay and demonstration of their ordered and logical pattern as perception of landscape. Maps.
- 403 **Goldring, Philip.**  
*Geographical names of Auyuittuq National Park Reserve.*  
Canoma. 11.1 (July 1985): 28-32.  
Auyuittuq is an Inuktitut word chosen by Parks Canada after consultation with the local Inuit. Most Inuktitut place names are terse descriptions of the physical appearance or special character of a place. Many are described, including Pangnirtung.
- 404 **Goldring, Philip.**  
*Whaling-era toponymy of Cumberland Sound, Baffin Island.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (1985): 28-35.  
Toponyms invented or confirmed in the whaling era and shown on present-day maps are a reminder of the interaction between Inuit and whalers, chiefly harbours, islands, fiords, and Native settlements. Native names were available for many of these features. Cumberland Sound toponymy is comparatively free from names of explorers and dignitaries. Two maps from Boas' Karte des Cumberland-Sundes und Der Cumberland-Halbinsel.
- 405 **Gordon, C.H.M.**  
*Name Manitoba.*  
Beaver. Outfit 262 (Sept. 1931): 290.  
De La Vérendrye referred to Lake Manitoba as Lac des Prairies, not Lake of the Spirits. It comes from two words of the Assiniboine tribe meaning water of the prairies.

- 406 **Gordon, Mike.**  
*Inuit territorial perceptions and Aboriginal government jurisdiction in Nunavik.*  
see:  
Müller-Wille, Ludger and Gordon, Mike.
- 407 **Goulet, Louis.**  
*French and Indian place-names in Kent and adjoining counties.*  
Papers. Kent Historical Society. 3 (1917): 38-50.  
The philology and ethnic features of the early French place-names of Kent and the old Detroit District, with a few Indian place names included. A glossary of these with their significance indicated, and their historical value demonstrated. Indian names. p. 48-50.
- 408 **Gourd, Benoît-Beaudry.**  
*Itinéraire toponymique de l'Abitibi-Témiscamingue.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1984. Études et recherches toponymiques, 8.  
102 p. Recherche sur la toponymie du lieu, avec cartes des itinéraires. Les toponymes amérindiens ont été recherchés sur les lexiques.
- 409 **Green, Eugene and Millward, Celia M.**  
*Generic terms for water and waterways in Algonquian place names.*  
Anthropological Linguistics. 13 (1971): 33-52.  
Study of Algonquian generics for water and waterways which identify the principal forms related to water in at least four or five Algonquian languages, and determine the distribution of these forms in place names. Includes bibliography.
- 410 **Greenleaf, Moses.**  
*Indian names of some of the streams, islands etc. on the Penobscot and St. John Rivers in Maine.*  
Moses Greenleaf, Maine's first map-maker. Smith, Edgar Crosby. Bangor: DeBurians, 1902.  
p. 120-125. Gives Indian names, English names and signification. Includes main St. John River and some branches.
- 411 **Greer, Sheila.**  
*Guidelines and methodology for conducting historic sites oral history research. Yukon heritage inventory.*  
Whitehorse: Yukon Tourism, 1989.  
Oral history represents the major or the only information source for many Yukon heritage sites and areas. Outline of basic procedural guidelines for oral history inventory work, which may unearth original place names.
- 412 **Greer, Sheila.**  
*Place names in heritage site research, Dempster Highway Corridor, Yukon.*  
Canoma. 16.2 (Dec. 1990): 1-5.  
Importance of toponyms of Native origin for research on historical data, especially in view of the limited archaeological findings. Map.
- 413 **Grenon, Judith.**  
*Practical aspects of distinguishing between the generic and the geographical entity.*  
Onomastica. 54 (Dec. 1978): 25-30  
In the Aboriginal languages, the generic generally occurs at the end of a word. Gives two examples.
- 414 **Guay, B.**  
*Noms de lieux du Québec.*  
Rencontre. 1.3 (avr. 1980) : 14.  
Signification de toponymes amérindiens et inuit.
- 415 **Guinard, Joseph-Étienne.**  
*Noms indiens de mon pays : leur signification, leur histoire.*  
Montréal : Rayonnement, 1960. Révélation.  
197 p. Comprend des notes bibliographiques.

- 416 **Guinard, Joseph-Étienne.**  
*Quelques noms indiens de chez nous.*  
Asticou. no. 6 (oct. 1970) : 26-27.  
Liste de 35 noms de lieux amérindiens, avec leur signification et la langue d'origine.
- 417 **Hadlock, Wendall S.**  
*Report on tribal boundaries and hunting areas of the Malecite Indian of New Brunswick.*  
see:  
Speck, Frank Gouldsmith and Hadlock, Wendall S.
- 418 **Hall, Charles Francis.**  
*Life with the Esquimaux: a narrative of Arctic experience in search of survivors of Sir John Franklin's expedition.*  
Rutland, Vermont: Charles Tuttle, 1970.  
547 p. Contains Two Esquimaux charts of Rescue Harbor 1860 and Cape True 1862. Chart showing author's track and discoveries 1860-62 folded at back. Published London: Sampson, Low, Son and Marston, 1865.
- 419 **Hall, Charles Francis.**  
*Narrative of the second Arctic expedition ... during the years 1864-1869.*  
Washington: Government Printing Office, 1879. 45th Congress, 3rd Session. Senate. Ex. doc. 29.  
644 p. Edited by J. E. Nourse. Contains lists of names to accompany sketch maps, as told to Hall by the Inuit who made the map, as follows: Inuit names of the Northeast coast of Fox Channel, by the Inuit Oong-er-luk p. 354; Inuit names of Admiralty Inlet, by Oon-er-luk p. 355; names around Pond's Bay, by the Inuit Papa p. 370; names of King William's Land and the adjacent country, by the Inuit In-nook-poo-zhee-jook p. 398.
- 420 **Hall, Frank.**  
*Names! Names! Names!*  
Bison. (Dec. 1964): 12-13.  
About authority over geographical names in Canada. It gives examples of old names in Manitoba including Indian names. In the process of the reduction of the Indian names from complex to simple spelling, their euphony was sacrificed for clarity, their rhythm for brevity.
- 421 **Hall, Frank.**  
*How Manitoba got its name.*  
Manitoba Pageant. 15.2 (1970): 3-16.  
Published by Manitoba Historical Society. Discusses Cree and Ojibway origins.
- 422 **Hallowell, Alfred Irving.**  
*Some psychological aspects of measurement among the Saulteaux.*  
American Anthropologist. 44 (Jan./Mar. 1942): 62-77.  
Chp. 10. p. 203-215. Distance, area. Examples from the Berens River area. Also published in Hallowell, A.I. Culture and experience. 1955.
- 423 **Hallowell, Alfred Irving.**  
*Cultural factors in spatial orientation.*  
Culture and experience. Hallowell, Alfred Irving. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1955.  
184-202.  
Spatial orientation of the Saulteaux. Directional knowledge of terrain, Native maps, fear of disorientation. Examples from the Berens River area.
- 424 **Ham, Penny.**  
*Place names of Manitoba.*  
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980.  
155 p. Includes Native names and their origins. Appendix A. A listing of Indian reservations, p. 141-145.
- 425 **Ham, Penny.**  
*Place names of Manitoba.*  
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980.  
155 p. Origin of individual place names in Manitoba many of which are in descriptive Indian languages. Local history reported.

- 426 **Ham, Penny.**  
*Romantic Manitoba? Just check the map.*  
Brandon: 1989. Brandon Sun. (Nov. 1, 1989): 3.  
The Indian Legend of White Horse Plains is mentioned.
- 427 **Hamelin, Louis-Edmond.**  
*Mushuau Nipi à l'âge du caribou.*  
Québec : Centre d'études nordiques, Université Laval, 1973. Collection nordicana 36.  
109 p. Le bassin de la rivière George au Nouveau-Québec -- Labrador, le lac de la Hutte Sauvage. «Un pays à nommer : amérindianysmes.» p. 5-12.
- 428 **Hamilton, Dale Colleen.**  
*Names part of our history.*  
Yellowknife Weekender. (March 31, 1988).  
Article describes the efforts of the Government of the Northwest Territories' Toponymy Program to record and officially recognize traditional names for geographical features and populated places in the N.W.T.
- 429 **Hamilton, James Cleland.**  
*Georgian Bay: an account of its position, inhabitants, mineral interests, fish, timber and other resources.*  
Toronto: Carswell, 1893.  
170 p. Appendix E. Indian proper names and do-daims with meanings. p. 165-170. Names across Canada. Ojibway and Algonquin dialects: O-dush-gwah-gah-meeg, O-to-wah, Po-ta-wah-tah-mee, Me-no-me-ne. Do-daim means tribal crest or totem.
- 430 **Hamilton, Paddy.**  
*Canadian Inuit Communities. Les collectivités inuit au Canada.*  
Inuktitut. 74 (1991): 32-37.  
Map showing the names of Inuit communities in Inuktitut - syllabics and Roman orthography - throughout Canada. Excerpts from RCMP patrol report of 1944.
- 431 **Hamilton, William B.**  
*Macmillan book of Canadian place names.*  
Toronto: Macmillan, 1983.  
287 p. First published 1978. Arranged by province. Gives origins of names. Many Native names. Includes bibliography.
- 432 **Hamilton, William B.**  
*Canada and its provinces: the origins of their names, as noted in the Macmillan book of Canadian place names.*  
Canoma. 7.1 (July 1981): 26-28.  
Canada has a possible Indian origin. Discusses Amerindian origins for Acadia: Micmac; Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba: Assininboine; Saskatchewan, Yukon: Cree.
- 433 **Hamilton, William B.**  
*Canada and its provinces: the naming of their capital cities, as noted in the Macmillan Book of Canadian place names.*  
Canoma. 8.1 (July 1982): 10-11.  
Discusses Amerindian origins of Ottawa which is Algonquin, Quebec which is Algonquin, Cree and Micmac, Toronto which is Huron and Winnipeg which is Cree.
- 434 **Hamilton, William B.**  
*Place naming in Australia and Canada: a comparative study.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 67.2 (Dec. 1985): 17-28.  
Despite the problems of names from Aboriginal and Amerindian languages, some of the most fascinating and euphonious place names in both countries stem from Native sources.
- 435 **Hamp, Eric P.**  
*On mountains among the Kwakiutl.*  
Proceedings. International Congress of Onomastic Sciences. 10th, Vienna. 2 (1969): 131-135.  
Considers the extent to which the landforms played an onomastic part in the life of the people, and more specifically to what extent and in what way they named the mountains.

- 436 **Hanks, Christopher C.**  
*Mountain Dene ethnoarchaeology.*  
see:  
Pokotylo, David L. and Hanks, Christopher C.
- 437 **Hanks, Christopher C. and Pokotylo, David L.**  
*Mackenzie basin: an alternative approach to Dene and Metis archaeology.*  
Arctic. 42.2 (June 1989): 139-147.  
Recent community-based ethnoarchaeological research has involved Native elders as consultants. New hypotheses evaluate present and past interrelationships of Native place names, resources, travel routes and camp locations. The elders of Fort Good Hope said a knowledge of place names was critical. Four hypotheses about Dene place naming are currently being refined and tested: Locations known to have been utilized are named. Geomorphological features are important in place naming. Local knowledge of site function influences place naming. Places with Euro-Canadian names differ significantly from places with Dene names.
- 438 **Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.**  
*1982 Mackenzie River Cabin Survey.*  
Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Archives, 1983.  
Gives place names identified by Fort Good Hope informants.
- 439 **Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.**  
*Dene place names as an organizing principle in ethnoarchaeological research.*  
Musk-ox. 33 (1983): 49-55.  
Illus. In Arctic archaeology series, edited by S. Milligan. Data derived from the first year of a study on historic and contemporary use of the Mackenzie River by Native and non-Native hunters and trappers. Though the methodology is principally archaeological, extensive use is made of ethnographic data. The use of Slavey place names is a primary factor in examining the presence or absence of sites. When place naming was combined with other factors, it was possible to put forth hypotheses about recent settlement change.
- 440 **Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.**  
*Local knowledge and ethnoarchaeology: an approach to Dene settlement systems.*  
Current Anthropology. 27.3 (June 1986): 272-275.  
Compares the normative view of the archaeological site and distribution with the way the Dene organize geographical space through place naming. The original sample of place names of 56 sites identified by Fort Good Hope informants in 1982 is compared with a 1983 sample of place names for 38 sites in the Fort Norman area obtained from Mountain Dene. Place name analysis has the potential to help archaeologists account for more of the variability present in regional site distribution.
- 441 **Hara, Hiroko Sve.**  
*Hare Indians and their world.*  
Ottawa:1980. National Museum of Man. Mercury Series. Canadian Ethnology Service Paper 63.  
Mentions Dene place names on p. 10.
- 442 **Harder, Kelsie B., ed.**  
*Illustrated dictionary of place names United States and Canada.*  
New York: Facts on File Publ., 1985.  
631 p. The Europeans who came to the American areas found lands with at least 43 different Indian language families. Remnants of Indian languages are being discovered and an intimation of the form of the original language can be approximated. List of names and their meaning. Bibliography.
- 443 **Hargrave, M.R.**  
*Changing settlement patterns among the Mackenzie Eskimos.*  
Canada's changing north. Wonders, William C. ed. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971. 187-198.  
Few geographical names but much on where people lived. First published in: *Albertan Geographer* 2 (1965-1966): 25-30.
- 444 **Harrington, J.P.**  
*Our state names.*  
Annual report. Smithsonian Institution. (1954): 373-388.  
Includes Canadian names of Indian origin p. 387-388.



- 445 **Harris, R. Cole.**  
*Atlas historique du Canada. Volume 1. Des origines à 1800.*  
Montréal : Université de Montréal, 1987.  
Non paginé. Peu de noms autochtones. Extrait pour Les Tsimshians de la côte v. 1750, Huronie 1615-1650. Also published in English: Historical Atlas of Canada. Vol. 1. From the beginning to 1800.
- 446 **Harris, R. Cole.**  
*Historical Atlas of Canada. Volume 1. From the beginning to 1800.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto, 1987.  
Unpaged. Few Native names. Found for Coast Tsimshian, ca 1750, Huronia, 1615-1650. Publié également en français : Atlas historique du Canada. Vol. 1. Des origines à 1800.
- 447 **Hartley, Alan H.**  
*Expansion of Ojibway and French place-names into the Lake Superior region in the seventeenth century.*  
Names. 28.1 (Mar. 1980): 43-68.  
French exploration and settlement of the Lake Superior basin was in close partnership with Ojibway traders and hunters. Indian names in the basin are Ojibway in form. Most Ojibway place names refer to prominent physical or biological features, with geomorphological references predominant. French names of the region are mostly either variants or translations of Ojibway names.
- 448 **Hartley, Alan H.**  
*Preliminary observations on Ojibwa place-names.*  
Papers of the Twelfth Algonquin Conference. Cowan, William, ed. (1981): 31-38.  
Classifies and comments on about 475 Ojibwa names from around Lake Superior. The large number of easily interpretable names in the area shows how the Ojibwa sorted significant elements out of a complex landscape.
- 449 **Hawkes, Ernest William.**  
*Labrador Eskimo.*  
Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. Memoir 91, Anthropological Series 14. Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey.  
235 p. Johnson reprint 1970. Labrador: tribal place names, statistics of population p. 18-24. Folded map at back: Eskimo tribes.
- 450 **Hawley, Bryan Gordon.**  
*Atlas of Inuit land use: a study of cartographic communication.*  
Waterloo: Wilfred Laurier University, 1980.  
M.A. thesis.
- 451 **Heidenreich, Conrad.**  
*Huronian. A history and geography of the Huron Indians 1600-1650.*  
Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971.  
In-depth research of historical Huronia. Meaning of names of different tribes and explanations of Huronian place names.
- 452 **Helm, J.**  
*Matonabee's map.*  
Arctic Anthropology. 26.2 (1989): 28-47.  
This map informs ethnographically and ethnohistorically on the major water routes followed by Chipewyan, Copper and Dogrib Indians. Map.
- 453 **Helm, June.**  
*Subarctic.*  
Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1981. Handbook of North American Indians 6.  
837 p. Each section has the heading: Synonymy. For example: Western Woods Cree Synonymy by David Pentland p. 267-270.
- 454 **Herisson, Michel R.P.**  
*Evaluative ethno-historical bibliography of the Malecite Indians.*  
Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1974. National Museum of Man. Mercury Series. Ethnology Division Paper 16.  
260 p. Published works p. 6-141. Annotated.

- 455 **Hewitt, John Napoleon Brinton.**  
*Iroquois place-names on the north shore of Lake Ontario.*  
Toronto during the French regime. Robinson, Percy James. Toronto: Ryerson, 1933. Appendix 4. 243.  
Notes on probable meaning and history of the names: Teiaiaagon (Teyoya), Gandatsekiagon (Ganatse), Toronto and others.
- 456 **Hewson, John.**  
*Micmac place names in Newfoundland.*  
Regional Language Studies... Newfoundland. 8 (Aug. 15, 1978): 1-21.  
List of 18 common place name elements. 202 English names with their Micmac names; one of six watershed areas noted - based on list of c. 1900 of Nicolas Jeddore of Conne River. Also Micmac speech sounds, common place name generic elements and short bibliography. Published also in English in Quebec (province) Commission de toponymie. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Documents. p. 205-227.
- 457 **Hewson, John.**  
*Noms de lieux micmaques de la région Atlantique.*  
Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Québec : 1979. 229-236.  
Présente quelques-uns des problèmes auxquels il faut faire face si l'on veut interpréter les noms de lieux micmaques de la région atlantique : l'évolution linguistique depuis 400 ans, la présence d'autres langues (espagnol, portugais, basque), et les problèmes de phonologie et de signification.
- 458 **Hewson, John.**  
*Name Presentic and other ancient Micmac toponyms.*  
Newfoundland Quarterly. 77.4 (Winter 1981/1982): 11-14.  
The Micmac have left their mark on the landscape in many ways, sometimes by Micmac names, sometimes by English names that betray a Micmac influence. Gives examples. Presentic is the Micmac name for Placentia.
- 459 **Hind, Henry Youle.**  
*Preliminary report on the geology of New Brunswick.*  
Fredericton: G.E. Fenety, 1865.  
293 p. Origin of the names of certain rivers and places in New Brunswick, containing a short vocabulary of the Micmac and Malecite languages p. 257-259. Names of places and rivers derived from the Abenakis language p. 260-261.
- 460 **Hisatake, T.**  
*Indigenous maps, cosmology and spatial recognition of the North American Indian with special recognition to the Ojibway around Lake Superior.*  
Cosmology, epistemology and the history of geography. Nozawa, Hideki. Fuduoka: Institute of Geography, Faculty of Letters, Kyushu University, 1986. 1-25.  
82 p. Japanese Contributions to the History of Geographical Thought 3.
- 461 **Hodge, Frederick Webb.**  
*Handbook of Indians of Canada.*  
Ottawa: King's Printer, 1913. Sessional paper 21a. Dept. of Marine and Fisheries.  
632 p. Published as an Appendix to the Tenth report of the Geographic Board of Canada 1912. Reprinted from Handbook of American Indians north of Mexico. Alphabetically arranged by Indian name for place or tribe. Gives meaning, origin, history, other spellings and authorities. Schedule of Indian reserves, p. 515-549. Synonymy 594-632. Existe également en français.
- 462 **Hodge, Frederick Webb.**  
*Manuel des Indiens du Canada.*  
Ottawa: Imprimeur du roi, 1915.  
775 p. Publié comme annexe au dixième Rapport du Bureau géographique du Canada. Traduit de l'anglais. Réimprimé du Handbook of American Indians north of Mexico. Organisé par ordre alphabétique selon le nom indien de l'endroit ou de la tribu. Donne la signification, l'origine, l'historique, diverses orthographes et autorités. Also published in English.
- 463 **Hoffman, Bernard G.**  
*Cabot to Cartier: sources for a historical ethnography of northeastern North America 1497-1550.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1961.  
287 p. Micmac place names on the Homen maps of the 1550s p. 191-195. Not much study has been done of the St. Lawrence Iroquois.

- 464 **Holm, Gerald F.**  
*Some aspects of Manitoba place names.*  
Canoma. 7.2 (Dec. 1981): 14-20.  
Includes Manitoba's Native names p. 15-16. Map shows Cree numerals used for lake names, east of Fin Flon. Gives examples of Cree, Ojibway, Sioux, Chipewyan and Saulteaux names and their origins.
- 465 **Holm, Gerald F.**  
*Toponymy of Riding Mountain National Park.*  
Canoma. 11.1 (July 1985): 16-19.  
Discusses a Sioux Indian legend for Birdtail Creek, as well as the origins of Clear Lake and Wasagamung.
- 466 **Holm, Gerald F.**  
*Manitoba names: Kalliecahoolie Lake and Griffiths Hill.*  
Canoma. 13.1 (July 1987): 15-18.  
Discusses the origin of Kalliecahoolie Lake from Kaelakekua, Hawaii. An Indian translation is given, as is a meaning for the Cree name, Aswapiswanan.
- 467 **Holm, Gerald F.**  
*Geological Survey of Canada's impact on Manitoba toponymy - yesterday and today.*  
Canoma. 18.1 (July 1992): 30-31.  
GSC's 150th anniversary. Contribution of its scientists to the recording of place names, many of which are of Indian origin. Origin and use of the term "kettle".
- 468 **Holmer, Nils Magnus.**  
*Native place names of Arctic America.*  
Names. 15.3 (Sept. 1967): 182-196; 17.2 (June 1969): 138-148.  
About Eskimo and Aleutian toponymy, which predominates in the region. Phonology. Place name examples. Most Eskimo place names are from common descriptive names. About qualifiers, suffixes. Types of names. In the toponymy the peoples of Arctic America reveal themselves as speakers of typical Amerindian languages. Eskimo and Aleutian languages should not be excluded when dealing with the Native names of America. Includes Quebec.
- 469 **Holmgren, E.J.**  
*Progress made in the standardization of geographical names - Province of Alberta.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1968. Report on Canadian participation.  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1, Geneva, 1967. 45-47.  
Place names in Alberta are derived mainly from Amerindian, French and Anglo-Saxon sources. Examples of Indian names and their meaning. [United Nation document E/CONF.53/4].
- 470 **Holmgren, Eric J.**  
*Some observations on place-names in the Canadian Rockies.*  
Onomastica. 52 (Dec. 1977): 6-11.  
About Stoney, Cree and Blackfoot names and "Native names" given by non-Indians. Names are transmitted as part of our heritage.
- 471 **Holmgren, Eric J. and Holmgren, Patricia M.**  
*Over 2,000 place-names of Alberta.*  
Saskatoon: Western Producer Book Service, 1976. 3rd ed.  
312 p. 1st ed. 1972. List of the names with their location on the map included, their origin and history. Indian origin of many of them which have survived to this day. Map.
- 472 **Holmgren, Patricia M.**  
*Over 2,000 place-names of Alberta.*  
see:  
Holmgren, Eric J. and Holmgren, Patricia M.
- 473 **Hooper, William Hulme.**  
*Ten months among the tents of the Tuski, with incidents of an Arctic boat expedition in search of Sir John Franklin as far as the Mackenzie River and Cape Bathurst.*  
London: John Murray, 1853.  
417 p. Folded map at back gives Tuski names.

474 **Horsefield, Raymond Bell.**

*Saskatchewan place names believed to be of Cree origin.*

Lake Cowichan, B.C.: 1963.

12 leaves. Photocopy of typescript. Lists 331 words with Cree pronunciations for most of them, and the English meaning or translation. Words likely selected from Gazetteer of Canada: Saskatchewan 1957.

475 **How, Douglas.**

*Who called it that? Devout Indians and loyal Englishmen; stray Portuguese and footloose Frenchmen - they all left a mark on our map.*

Macleans's Magazine. 61 (July 1, 1948): 19,31-32.

The Indians gave us the name of Canada and buried its true origin with their bones. The Mohawks, the Ojibways, the Crees, the others - who gave us the haunting mystery, the liquid music of names like Mississauga, Tadoussac, Musquodoboit, Bella Coola and many more.

476 **Huard, Victor Alphonse.**

*Labrador et Anticosti.*

Montréal : Beauchemin, 1897.

Journal de voyage, histoire, topographie. Donne les noms de lieux de Betsiamites au Labrador oriental et de l'île d'Anticosti. Noms montagnais inclus.

477 **Huden, John C.**

*Indian place-names in Vermont.*

Vermont History. 23.3 (July 1955): 191-203; 24.1 (Jan. 1956): 21-25.

Also privately published in Burlington: 1957. 32 p. Glossary of Indian place names. Includes Lake Champlain and some places also found in Quebec. About the Abenakis and the Iroquois.

478 **Hudon, Hélène.**

*Manual for the field collection of geographical names.*

see:

Sebert, L.M.

479 **Hudon, Hélène.**

*Méthodologie des inventaires toponymiques.*

Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1986. Dossiers toponymiques, 16.

33 p. Contient des détails sur une enquête toponymique; sur des informateurs du milieu amérindien et inuit. Les principaux critères de recommandation des toponymes.

480 **IDON Corporation.**

*Treatment of modified extended Roman alphabets and syllabics in Canadian toponymic data bases.*

Ottawa: IDON Corporation, 1992.

56 p. Development of a way of encoding Native Canadian geographical names containing modified extended Roman alphabet characters and syllabics. Identifies and explores different options for computer use in the current absence of national/international encoding standards.

481 **Immaroitok, Bernadette K. and Jull, Peter.**

*Inuktitut surviving in the Arctic's new age!*

Sweetgrass. 1 (May/Juine 1984): 15-16.

What has been done to preserve the language. Inuit elders meld many rich and evocative terms from various regions to develop standard vocabulary.

482 **International Congress of Onomastic Sciences, 14th, Ann Arbor, 1981.**

*Selected toponymic articles on the history and geography of Canada.*

Onomastica. 59/60 (June/Dec. 1981): 1-52.

Selection of toponymic articles. Contains short forms of eight articles on Native toponyms, published elsewhere, by Gordon Delaney, Robert Douglas, W.F. Ganong, Helen Kerfoot, Guy Mary-Rousselière, M.R. Munro, Alan Rayburn, and Henry Scadding. All these articles in English except the one in French by Guy Mary-Rousselière.

**483 Inuit Cultural Institute.**

*Elders Conference, Kangiqtinig/Rankin Inlet, April 25-28, 1983.*

Eskimo Point [Arviat]: Inuit Cultural Institute, 1984.

Chapter (p. 20) titled "Traditional Place Names" contains comments by Elders about why traditional place names are important; also gives some traditional names for places in the Eastern Arctic.

**484 Inuit Land use and Occupancy Project.**

see:

Milton Freeman Research Limited.

**485 Inuvik (Town).**

*Significance of the street names in the Town of Inuvik, Northwest Territories.*

Inuvik: 1988.

List of the 56 streets and roads in Inuvik and the significance of their names.

**486 Isaac, Frank.**

*Migmaoai atogagan ogtjit Listogotj.*

Tawow. 5.2 (1976): 26.

How Restigouche got its name, in Micmac. Recorded by Frank Isaac, Restigouche, Quebec, in May 1973. How they came to call this reservation Listogotj. The meaning is: Disobey your father.

**487 Jackson, John N.**

*Names along Ontario's Niagara River Parkway.*

Canoma. 11.2 (Dec. 1985): 1-5.

Discusses the origin of Niagara from Iroquoian or Neutral, and other names, including Chippewa from Ojibway, and Mississauga Point. Names along the parkway suggest the early Indian occupation of the area and the early phases of colonial settlement plus added assertions to make it a microcosm of historical events.

**488 Jackson, John N.**

*Names across Niagara.*

St. Catharines: Vanwell, 1989. Niagara heritage series.

102 p. + Index. Indian heritage p. 21-27. Indian tribal names. Niagara.

**489 Jackson, John N.**

*Canadian and American names across the Niagara boundary.*

Canoma. 16.1 (Jul. 1990): 33-41.

Similarities and contrasts in place and road names on either side of the Niagara River. On p. 35 are mentioned names of Indian nations that originally owned the land. Maps.

**490 James, C.C.**

*Origin of "Napanee".*

Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records. 6 (1905): 47-49.

Disputes the Mississauga word for "flour" as the origin. Gives other spellings. Map of southern Ontario with Native names.

**491 Jarvenpa, R.**

*Ethnoarchaeological approach to Chipewyan adaptations in the Late Fur Trade period.*

see:

Brumback, H.J. and Jarvenpa, R. and Buell, C.

**492 Jenness, Diamond.**

*Life of the Copper Eskimos: a report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-1914. 12.A.*

New York: Johnson Reprint, 1970.

227 p. Chp. 3. Distribution of the population p. 32-43. Bibliography p. 250-251. Folded sketch map at back showing distribution of Copper Eskimos, Coronation Gulf Region.

- 493 **Jenness, Stuart E., ed.**  
*Arctic odyssey: the diary of Diamond Jenness, ethnologist with the Canadian Arctic Expedition in Northern Alaska and Canada, 1913-1916.*  
Hull: Canadian Museum of Civilization, 1991.  
859 p. Vital document for research in the earliest contact with northern Aboriginal people. Throughout the diary there are maps with Inuit place names. Appendix 2 is a list of Inuit words, including place names.
- 494 **Jimiken, Lawrence.**  
*Jimiken report on Cree geographic concepts.*  
see:  
Denny, Peter and Jimiken, Lawrence.
- 495 **Johnson, Linda.**  
*Sa' Gwitsi 'I' Di Du' Gu Ya': time of change 1867-1887.*  
Canoma. 13.2 (Dec. 1987): 29-30.  
The Yukon Historical and Museums Association 10th anniversary heritage conference, Whitehorse, October 1987. Aboriginal techniques of travel and mapping were of interest, Tlingit and Athapaskan. Alaska and Yukon linguists explained the use of Indian place names by early surveyors and mappers.
- 496 **Johnston, Alex and Peat, Barry R.**  
*Lethbridge place names and points of interest.*  
Lethbridge: Whoop-Up Country Chapter, Historical Society of Alberta, 1987. Occasional Paper No. 14.  
80 p. Listing and discussion over the derivation of place names in the city of Lethbridge. Some names are of Indian origin.
- 497 **Johnston, Basil H.**  
*By canoe and moccasin: some native place names of the Great Lakes.*  
Lakefield, Ont.: Waapoone, 1986.  
45 p. illustrated by David Beyer. Juvenile literature book of legends. Story of the travels of Nanabush in pursuit of the enemies of his people. Provides the meaning of common Indian names, regardless of border considerations. There were no boundaries when the Great Lakes territory was occupied by the Anishinaubaeg.
- 498 **Johnston, Basil H.**  
*How should Ojibway or other tribal names be spelled?*  
[Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1986].  
16 typewritten pages. Spelling and pronunciation of Ojibway place names, the attempt of which by non-Indian people, is appreciated by Indian people.
- 499 **Jones, Arthur Edward.**  
*Identification of the Huron Village sites of 1615-1650.*  
Report. "Bendake ehen" or Old Huronia. Ontario. Bureau of Archives. 5 (1908): 1-266.  
Native names and origins throughout. Derivation of Huron names not already given in the preceding pages p. 169-213. Some Huron equivalents of modern names or places p. 265-266.
- 500 **Jones, Cyril Meredith.**  
*Indian, pseudo-Indian place names in the Canadian West.*  
Onomastica. 12 (1956): 1-19.  
Discusses mostly the older Indian names of Cree, Sioux and Blackfoot origin; few names exist from the Stoney, although many Stoney words have been used for names given later by the white man. The charm of Indian nomenclature is still being preserved.
- 501 **Jones, Peter [Kahkewaquonaby].**  
*History of the Ojebway Indians: with especial reference to their conversion to Christianity.*  
London: A.W. Bennett, 1861.  
About Mississauga place names at p. 48-49, 125, 164. Reprinted Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries, 1970.

- 502 **Jost, T.P.**  
*Rev. A. G. Morice, discoverer and surveyor, and the problems of the proper geographical names in North Central British Columbia.*  
Revue de l'Université d'Ottawa. 37 (July/Sept. 1967): 463-476.  
About the names given by Father Adrien Gabriel Morice of Stuart Lake, central British Columbia, from 1885-1906, first white man and surveyor in the area. Compares names on the Morice map with those on the official map. Few Native names.
- 503 **Jull, Peter.**  
*Inuktitut surviving in the Arctic's new age!*  
see:  
Immaritok, Bernadette K. and Jull, Peter.
- 504 **Kain, S.W.**  
*Indian names in New Brunswick.*  
St. John Sun. (Jan. 14, 1886).  
A list of the meanings of 20 Indian place names, Micmac and Maliseet, in Maine and New Brunswick.
- 505 **Kamen-Kaye, Dorothy.**  
*Classification of Saskatchewan place-names: a partial study with suggestions for further research.*  
Regina: 1952.  
24 leaves.
- 506 **Kapesh, An Antane.**  
*Ces terres dont nous avons nommé chaque ruisseau.*  
Recherches amérindiennes au Québec. 5.2 (1975) : 2-3.  
La façon dont l'indien nomme lui-même son territoire ne sert plus. Les toponymes amérindiens ont été remplacés par les vocables français sur les cartes.
- 507 **Karamitsanis, Aphrodite, comp.**  
*Geographical names manual.*  
Alberta: Culture and Multiculturalism, 1992.  
Native naming. Policy regarding adoption of Native place names in Alberta.
- 508 **Karamitsanis, Aphrodite, ed.**  
*Place names of Alberta: Vol. I: mountains, mountain parks and foothills.*  
Calgary: Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism and Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991.  
292 p. Listing of official place names of the Alberta foothills and mountains, with position, history and meaning. Some names are of Indian origin.
- 509 **Karamitsanis, Aphrodite, ed.**  
*Place names of Alberta: Vol. II: Southern Alberta.*  
Calgary: Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism and Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1992.  
152 p. Listing of official place names in the southwestern portion of Alberta, with position, history and meaning. Some names are of Indian origin.
- 510 **Kayahna Tribal Area Council.**  
*Kayahna Region land utilization and occupancy study 1985.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1985.  
Big Trout Lake Band, Ontario. In English and Cree syllabics. Describes both in maps and in text the social reasons for land utilization patterns: - how lands of varied utility and value are distributed, - how stability in use and control is achieved and maintained, - how customary rights to use lands are transferred over generations. For eight areas considers trapping intensity, hunting, fishing, summer travel, winter travel, land utilization.
- 511 **Kaye, Barry.**  
*Ac ko Mok ki map.*  
see:  
Moodie, D. Wayne and Kaye, Barry.

512 **Kaye, Jonathan.**

*Amerindianization of the schools: principles of orthography.*

Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Québec: 1979. 87-128.

Written in La Macaza in July 1975. A series of principles, problems and recommendations concerning the creation of orthographies, suggestions about specific orthographies, appendices which illustrate the proposals, a sampling of some problem areas in Algonquin and a syllabic orthography for Atikkomewk.

513 **Kelly, John W.**

*English-Eskimo and Eskimo-English vocabularies.*

see:

Wells, Roger and Kelly, John W.

514 **Kelton, Dwight H.**

*Indian names of places near the Great Lakes.*

Detroit: Detroit Free Press, 1888.

55 p. Most of the names are derived from the Ojibway, Cree and Delaware languages. Gives a brief note on each name.

515 **Kelton, Dwight H.**

*Indian names and history of the Sault Ste. Marie canal.*

Detroit: 1889.

58 p. Indian names p. 18-32. Most words are in the Ojibwa (Chippewa) tongue. The orthography of Bishop Baraga is followed. Indian names are given for European place names with history and meaning.

516 **Kennard, H.B.**

*Indian place names.*

Report. Okanagan Historical and Natural History Society. 3 (1929): 16-17.

517 **Kenny, Hamill.**

*Introduction [to Special issue on Indian place names].*

Names. 15.3 (Sept. 1967): 1-9.

Introduces 10 articles in this issue. In the New World, few other groups of names were so widespread and important as Indian place names. The American Name Society hopes that the present collection will encourage greater and more enlightened efforts in Amerindian name study.

518 **Kenny, Hamill.**

*Place-names and dialects: Algonquian.*

Names. 24 (June 1976): 86-100.

L.N.R. etc. in Anglo-Algonquian place names do not in any sense permutate. They are Algonquian sounds in their own right and reflect their counterparts (\*L, \*N, \*T and \*TH) in the Proto-Algonquian sound system.

519 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Geographical names in the Hanbury and Upper Thelon area from Heame to Cosmos.*

Canoma. 4.1 (July 1978): 16-23.

Only a few area names from Indian languages. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Noms géographiques de la région de l'Hanbury...

520 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Noms géographiques de la région de l'Hanbury et du cours supérieur de la rivière Thelon : de Heame à Cosmos.*

Canoma. 4.1 (juill. 1978) : 16-23.

Seulement quelques noms régionaux provenant de langues autochtones. English title: Geographical names in the Hanbury and Upper Thelon...

521 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Gitwinksihlkw, British Columbia.*

Canoma. 15.2 (Dec. 1989): 19.

Recognition of the name of Gitwinksihlkw to reflect the name of the local Indian Band.



522 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Geographical names and sovereignty in the Canadian Arctic after 1880.*

Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Proceedings of the XVth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Québec, 1987. (1990): 333-342.

Various influences on Canada's official toponymy, including: American, European and Inuit. The latter are vital to strengthen Canada's presence in the Arctic.

523 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Some American and Scandinavian influences on Canada's Arctic toponymy, sovereignty questions, and recognition of Aboriginal names.*

Helsinki: 1990. Proceedings of the XVIIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Helsinki, 1990.

The University of Helsinki and the Finnish Research Centre for Domestic Languages. (1990): 484-491.

A look at names attributable to foreign expeditions in Arctic Canada and their imposition on the language of indigenous peoples. Recognition of well used Native names and consequent official change of name.

524 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Native toponyms - pilot project 1990.*

Canoma. 17.1 (July 1991): 27-33.

Harmonization of the objectives of standardization of geographical names with a respect for Native traditions and the special characteristics of Native languages. Maps.

525 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Traitement de l'alphabet romain étendu modifié et des caractères syllabiques dans les bases de données toponymiques canadiennes.*

Canoma. 19.1(juill. 1993) : 1-5.

Les noms géographiques employés dans diverses familles linguistiques autochtones devraient être consignés avec les autres noms géographiques canadiens de façon automatisée. À cette fin, le CPCNG souhaite établir une manière systématique de les coder.

526 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Treatment of modified extended Roman alphabets and syllabics in Canadian toponymic data bases.*

Canoma. 19.1 (July 1993): 1-5.

Geographical names used by various language groups of Native peoples should be stored digitally along with other Canadian geographical names automatically. For this purpose, the CPCNG wishes to develop a systematic way of encoding them.

527 **Kerfoot, Helen and Rayburn, Alan.**

*Roots and development of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.*

Names. 38.3 (Sept. 1990): 183-192.

Formation and mandate of the Committee, its activities and standardization roles. On p. 189 mention of the recognition given to place names used by local Inuit or Indian population.

528 **King, D.R.**

*Big rock.*

Canadian Geographical Journal. 53.2 (Aug. 1956): 80-83.

Etymology of Okotoks; a town in Alberta, a Blackfoot word.

529 **Kirwin, W.J. and Story, G.M.**

*Place naming and the Geological Survey of Newfoundland.*

Canoma. 18.1 (July 1992): 38-41.

Contribution of several surveyors to the mapping of Newfoundland. Importance of Indian guides. Some Indian names have been translated into English, others have been phonetically transcribed.

530 **Kitto, Dora.**

*Indian place names in British Columbia.*

United Empire: journal of the United Empire Society. 31.1 (Jan. 1940): 25-27.

Many names given to British Columbia towns or localities are adaptations of Indian words. Gives origin, meaning and interesting features associated with many names: Victoria, Esquimalt, Metchosin, Somenos, Skidegate, Oweekayno, Okanagan, Klondyke and others. There is still much that may be learned of the Native words used in British Columbia.

- 531 **Klutschak, Heinrich.**  
*Overland to Starvation Cove: with the Inuit in search of Franklin 1878-1880.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1987.  
Translated by William Barr. 261 p. Throughout the pages of Franklin's journal (found in a cairn by Klutschak) Inuit place names can be found.
- 532 **Krause, Aurel.**  
*Tlingit Indians: results of a trip to the Northwest Coast of America and the Bering Straits.*  
Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1956. American Ethnological Society Monograph 26.  
Translated by Erna Gunther. Includes names of Haida, Tsimshian, Bella Bella tribes etc. Chp. 14. The language of the Tlingit, contains lists of villages and physical features. Detailed notes at back on names.
- 533 **Krech, Shepard III.**  
*Nakotcho Kutchin: a tenth aboriginal Kutchin band?*  
Journal of Anthropological Research. 35.1 (1979): 109-121.  
Ethnohistoric data on the disappearance of one Northern Athapaskan Kutchin regional band whose exploitative activities of hunting and fishing were sometimes reflected in local names.
- 534 **Kupsch, W.O.**  
*Churchill River: six or more names.*  
Canoma. 7.2 (Dec. 1981): 10-14.  
Three former names have Amerindian origins: Missinipe: Cree; Manoteau-Sibi, Tzan-Dézé. Article originally appeared as Six or more for one, in the Musk-ox, 15 (1975): 65-67.
- 535 **Laberge, Joanne.**  
*Itinéraire toponymique du Saguenay - Lac-Saint-Jean.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1983. Études de recherches toponymiques, 5.  
101 p. Aperçu des traits spécifiques de la toponymie tant saguenéenne que jeannoise. L'origine, parfois indienne, des noms de lieux est présentée, avec leur emplacement.
- 536 **Lacombe, Albert, père.**  
*Dictionnaire de la langue des Cris.*  
Montréal : Beauchemin et Valois, 1874.  
713 p. Étymologie p. 705-711. Quelques noms sauvages par lesquels sont désignées certaines tribus et localités, mais dont la vraie prononciation et l'orthographe ont été défigurées par les Blancs.
- 537 **Lamontagne, Roland.**  
*Baie James dans l'histoire du Canada.*  
Montréal : Beauchemin, 1974.  
115 p. Établissements côtiers. Toponymie p. 101-105.
- 538 **Lange, Lynda.**  
*Report from the Native groups of the Northwest Territories on their situation with research.*  
Yellowknife: Science Institute of the Northwest Territories, 1987.  
72 p. A series of individual reports based on direct consultation with Native groups of the Northwest Territories. Funding jointly provided by the Science Institute of the N.W.T. and the Association of Canadian Universities in Northern Studies. Reports from 20 Native groups and summary of findings.
- 539 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 14.2 (déc. 1988) : 12-15.  
5. Noms géographiques autochtones. Les interprètes du Bureau des langues des T.N.-O. en inuktitut et en déné ont parlé des difficultés soulevées par l'enregistrement des noms géographiques, les systèmes d'écriture et, d'une façon plus générale, le concept du nom chez les autochtones. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.

- 540 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 14.2 (Dec. 1988): 12-15.  
5. Native Geographical Names. N.W.T. Language Bureau interpreters in Inuktitut and Dene spoke on problems in recording .. geographical names, writing systems and, more generally, the concept of naming in an indigenous society. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 541 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Rapport du comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 15.2 (déc. 1989) : 26-28.  
5. Noms autochtones. Table ronde sur les systèmes d'écriture des noms autochtones. Système d'écriture double, avec les noms portant l'orthographe autochtone sous une forme phonétique française ou anglaise. Projet pilote de toponymie dénée. Publication bilingue. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.
- 542 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 15.2 (Dec. 1989): 26-28.  
5. Native names. Round-table discussion on writing systems for Native names. Dual system considered: Native orthography with English/French rendition of sounds. Pilot project of Dene toponymy. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 543 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 16.2 (déc. 1990) : 19-24  
P. 21-22 Forme orthographique pour les toponymes autochtones. P. 23 Manuel concernant la collecte... Annonce de la préparation de la part du Secrétariat du CPCNG de "Practical guide to the field collection of indigenous geographical names". Publication bilingue. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.
- 544 **Lapierre, André.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 16.2 (Dec. 1990): 19-24.  
On p. 21-22 Orthographic form for Aboriginal toponyms. P. 23 Manual on field collection of Native names. Announcement of the preparation of a "Practical guide to the field collection of indigenous geographical names" by the CPCNG Secretariat. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 545 **Laprise, Jean.**  
*Langue des Bois.*  
voir :  
Rousseau, Guildo et Laprise, Jean.
- 546 **Laurent, Joseph.**  
*New familiar Abenakis and English dialogues: the first ever published on the grammatical system.*  
Quebec: L. Brousseau, 1884.  
Etymology of Indian names by which are designated certain tribes, towns, rivers, lakes etc. p. 202-222.
- 547 **Laurent, Stephen.**  
*Abenakis: aborigines of Vermont. Pts. 1 and 2.*  
Vermont History. 23.4 (Oct. 1955): 286-295; 24.1 (Jan. 1956): 3-11.  
The etymology of Indian place names is of great importance, but it is a difficult branch of philology... Indian words have been so corrupted. Gives examples including some in Quebec.
- 548 **Laurilla, Roger W.**  
*Place names of the Canadian Alps.*  
see:  
Putnam, William L. and Boles, Glen W. and Laurilla, Roger W.

- 549 **Leah, Vince.**  
*Manitoba place names come from Natives.*  
Winnipeg: 1990. Free Press Weekly. (May 27, 1990): 15.  
Several Native names and their origins are provided, including Winnipeg, Assiniboine River, Manitou and Minnedosa.
- 550 **Leah, Vince.**  
*Name that town: Native, Mennonite names dot map.*  
Winnipeg: 1990. Free Press Weekly (Aug. 19, 1990).  
Native names Minitonas, Miniota and Hamiota are mentioned.
- 551 **Leech, G.B.**  
*Geological Survey of Canada on Lake Nipigon.*  
Canoma. 18.1 (July 1992): 32-37.  
History of the mapping of Lake Nipigon. The first two maps were drawn by Neepigon Indians, hence the name. Map.
- 552 **Lefebvre, Gilles R.**  
*Draft orthography for the Canadian Eskimo toward a future unification with Greenlandic.*  
Ottawa: Northern Coordinating and Research Centre, Dept. of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, 1957.  
13 p. Discussion on the possibilities of a unified orthography for the Canadian Eskimo language along the lines of the Greenlandic system.
- 553 **Lefebvre, Gilles R.**  
*Essai de toponymie comparée du Nouveau-Québec et du Groënland.*  
Rapport non publié, 1964.  
Rapport remis à la Commission de géographie. 30 p. Bibliographie p. 28-29. Étude du système actuel de transcription des toponymes groënlandais; les réformes proposées par la Commission scientifique de l'orthographe groënlandaise, sous la direction de l'Université de København, les rapprochements entre le nouveau système orthographique de transcription des toponymes du Nouveau-Québec et la réforme proposée par la Commission danoise.
- 554 **Lefebvre, Gilles R.**  
*Rapport sur la toponymie du Nouveau-Québec : section traitant des toponymes esquimaux.*  
Rapport non publié, 1964.  
20 p. Rapport transmis à la Commission de Géographie.
- 555 **Leitch, Barbara A.**  
*Concise dictionary of Indian tribes of North America.*  
Algonac, Mich.: Reference Publications, 1979.  
646 p. Derivation of tribal names, band names, divisions. Includes a little about Inuit. Few geographical names. Maps of Indian lands and communities in the U.S.; regional maps.
- 556 **Lemoine, Georges.**  
*Dictionnaire français-montagnais avec un vocabulaire montagnais-anglais, une courte liste de noms géographiques et une grammaire montagnaise.*  
Boston : Cabot, 1901.  
281, 68 p. La première partie du dictionnaire est une liste exhaustive de mots français avec leur signification anglaise. On indique en anglais les origines d'environ 120 noms géographiques.
- 557 **Lendrum, Frank.**  
*Moosonee place-names and their origin.*  
Ontario Northland Quarterly. 62 (Sept. 1961): 7-11.  
Published by the Ontario Northland Railway.
- 558 **Lester, Geoffrey S.**  
*Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century, according to Émile Petitot.*  
see:  
Castonguay, Rachelle and Lester, Geoffrey S.

- 559 **Lester, Geoffrey S.**  
*Occupation territoriale chez les Amérindiens du Nord-Ouest canadien au XIXe siècle selon Émile Petitot.*  
voir :  
Castonguay, Rachele and Lester, Geoffrey S.
- 560 **Lester, Geoffrey S.**  
*Aboriginal land rights: the significance of Inuit place-naming.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 3.1 (1979): 53-75.  
Revendications autochtones - Native claims series. Place naming can be used as the starting point for explicating the systematic nature of Inuit land use and occupancy. By analogy with English practices it can be used in its own rights as the foundation for an argument that once the importance of place naming is proved, then the courts can be invited to hold that Inuit *lex loci* is cognizable by the common law. Place naming can be used to establish "title to sue", by enabling the Inuit to relate a group of people to a geographical area.
- 561 **Lester, Geoffrey S.**  
*Extracts from: Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian northwest in the 19th century according to Émile Petitot. Volume 2. Analysis of toponymic data and legal implications. Chp. 1. Cadre juridique: what's in a name?*  
Canoma. 6.2 (Dec. 1980): 20-28.  
Since place naming is supposed under Canadian law to be evidence of juridical possession, the question arises as to whether, seeing that the Indians and Inuit name places, this might be used as an argument that they are in juridical possession of those territories which they have named. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Extraits de : L'occupation territoriale chez les amérindiens...
- 562 **Lester, Geoffrey S.**  
*Extraits de : L'occupation territoriale chez les amérindiens du Nord-Ouest canadien au XIXe siècle selon Émile Petitot. Volume 2. Analyse des données toponymiques et implications juridiques. Chap. 1. Cadre juridique : les noms de lieux.*  
Canoma. 6.2 (déc. 1980) : 20-28.  
Vu que la toponymie constitue en droit canadien une preuve de possession, on doit se demander si la toponymie indigène permet d'affirmer que les autochtones ont la possession juridique des territoires qu'ils ont nommés. English title: Extracts from: Land occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century according to Émile Petitot.
- 563 **Lewis, G. Malcolm.**  
*Indigenous maps and mapping of North American Indians.*  
Map Collector. 9 (Dec. 1979): 25-32.  
Discusses five maps of north-central Newfoundland made in 1829 by the last Beothuck Indians. The maps show journeys and events, rivers, lakes, islands and coasts between Notre Dame Bay and Red Indian Lake. Discusses birch bark maps.
- 564 **Lewis, G. Malcolm.**  
*Indian maps.*  
Old trails and new directions: papers of the Third North American Fur Trade Conference. Judd, Carol M. and Ray, Arthur J. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980. 9-23.  
About the transmission by Indians to traders and trappers of information in map form. Indian cartographic devices are potentially significant sources of data for various disciplines and as records of the known world of the Indian.
- 565 **Lewis, G. Malcolm.**  
*Indicators of unacknowledged assimilations from Amerindian Maps on Euro-American maps of North America: some general principles arising from a study of La Vérendrye's composite map, 1728-29.*  
Imago Mundi. 38 (1986): 9-34.  
Contribution of Amerindian maps, spatially formed about the places of North America. Pictographs were more permanent than sign and gesture information. Maps.
- 566 **Lewis, G. Malcolm.**  
*Misinterpretation of Amerindian information as a source of error on Euro-American maps.*  
Annals of the Association of American Geographers. 77.4 (1987): 542-563.  
The communicating of geographical information from Indians to Euro-Americans often led to errors. This case study traces elements characterizing printed maps of western North America in the late 18th century, all associated with a great river. Their origin is traced. Causes of error: the soliciting of the information and its initial interpretation and later reinterpreting, mosaicing, transforming. Includes Native names.

- 567 **Lindsay, mgr.**  
*Vrai nom des Hurons.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 29.1 (janv. 1923) : 29.  
Dans la rubrique, Questions et réponses.
- 568 **Lockner, Bradley.**  
*Journals of George M. Dawson: British Columbia, 1875-1878.*  
see:  
Cole, Douglas and Lockner, Bradley, eds.
- 569 **Losique, Serge.**  
*Étymologies de quelques oronymes du Québec.*  
Proceedings. International Congress of Onomastic Sciences, Wein. 10.3 (1969): supplement 21-33.  
Herwig H. Hornung, ed. Noms montagnais.
- 570 **Lounsbury, Floyd G.**  
*Iroquois place names in the Champlain Valley: Report of the New York-Vermont Interstate Commission on the Lake Champlain Basin.*  
Albany: 1960.  
p. 21-66.
- 571 **Loveless, E.**  
*Geographical names.*  
Canadian Surveyor. 8 (1946): 21-23.  
Origin of names of Whitehorse, Yellowknife, Naosap, Shubenacadie, Nipisiquit-Chedabucto.
- 572 **Low, Albert Peter.**  
*Report of an exploration in the Labrador Peninsula along the East Main, Koksoak, Hamilton, Manicouagan and portions of other rivers in 1892, 93, 94, 95.*  
Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1896.  
385 p. and maps. Report submitted to Geological Survey of Canada.
- 573 **Lowe, Warren.**  
*Indian giver: a legacy of North American Native people.*  
Penticton: Theytus, 1986.  
114 p. Published by Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with Native Peoples. About significant contributions made by Native people to the modern world. A sampling of Canadian place names p. 19-24.
- 574 **Macdonald, Craig K.**  
*Historical map of Temagami.*  
Toronto: Queen's Printer, 1993.  
Scale 1:126 720. 661 Indian names, in Roman orthography, for Northeastern Ontario and part of Western Quebec. Meaning of generics in English. Key to rules of pronunciation.
- 575 **MacFarlane, Roderick Ross.**  
*On an expedition down the Begh-ula or Anderson River.*  
Canadian Record of Science. 4 (1890): 28-53.  
Report of an exploratory expedition from Fort Good Hope to the Anderson River and down that river in 1857. A few Native names of lakes and rivers.
- 576 **MacGregor, James G.**  
*Who was Yellowhead?*  
Alberta Historical Review. 17.4 (1969): 12-13.  
Considers the identity of Tête Jaune of Tête Jaune Cache and Yellowhead Pass. The author indicates that this person was Pierre Haisination, an Iroquois Indian guide employed by the Hudson's Bay Company in Alberta.

- 577 **Mackenzie, Alexander, Sir.**  
*Voyages from Montreal through the continent of North America to the frozen and Pacific oceans in 1789-1793.*  
Toronto: Morang, 1902.  
2 vols. Vocabularies of Indian languages included. Map of his track p. 192.
- 578 **Mackenzie Institute.**  
*Original northern names for petroleum grid areas around Mackenzie Delta.*  
[c1975].  
List of names, English equivalents and grid area.
- 579 **Mackenzie, Marguerite.**  
*Cree toponyms: a report on the geographic names used in four Cree communities in the James Bay region.*  
Québec : ministère des Terres et Forêts, Commission de géographie, 1977.  
164 p. Mimeo.
- 580 **Maclean, John.**  
*Bungay and others.*  
Beaver. 4.11 (Aug. 1924): 397-399.  
It is better to keep Indian names adapted to English pronunciation than to translate them. Bungay is a name applied to Ojibways or Sauteaux.
- 581 **MacMillan, Donald Baxter.**  
*Eskimo place names and aid to conversation.*  
Washington, D.C.: Hydrographic Office, U. S. Navy, 1943. H.O. Miscel. no. 10,578.  
154 p. Compiled by Commander D. B. MacMillan, U.S.N.R., of the Hydrographic Office for use of the U.S. army and navy in the sub-Arctic and Arctic. A list of 1,500 Eskimo names, with meaning, found on northern maps and charts, for Labrador, Hudson Bay, Baffin Land, Ellesmere Land p. 7-77.
- 582 **Mair, Charles.**  
*Through the Mackenzie Basin: a narrative of the Athabasca and Peace River Treaty Expedition of 1899.*  
Toronto: W. Briggs, 1908.  
On p. 96-97 reference to Indian place names, their meaning and location.
- 583 **Malloy, Katie.**  
*Toponymist races against the clock in N.W.T.*  
Yellowknifer. (Sept. 21, 1988): A24.  
Twenty-three members of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names are meeting in Yellowknife to discuss the possibility of changing the present names back to their traditional Native ones. It is toponymist Randolph Freeman's job to discover 120,000 traditional names of geographical features over the next 10 years. He has gathered 5,000 in the last three years by interviewing Elders and by research.
- 584 **Mandelbaum, David Goodman.**  
*Plains Cree: an ethnographic, historical, and comparative study.*  
Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, University of Regina, 1979. Canadian Plains Studies 9.  
389 p. Appendix A. Month names and other terminologies. Place names were descriptive or commemorative. Examples given. Some river names given. Directional terms.
- 585 **Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation.**  
*Origin of the name Manitoba.*  
Winnipeg: Manitoba Historic Resources Branch, 1986.  
Revision of 1984 edition. Gives origin and legends, originating in the languages of the Native people.
- 586 **Manning, Thomas Henry.**  
*Some notes on Southampton Island.*  
Geographical Journal. 88.3 (Sept. 1936): 232-242.  
Although new English names have proved satisfactory and have been accepted by the Geographic Board of Canada, Inuit names are used by the inhabitants. A list is included p. 241-242 with spelling by the author and by Professor Thalbitzer of Copenhagen. Inuit names shown on the map at the back.

- 587 **Mardon, Ernest G.**  
*History of place names in southern Alberta.*  
Onomastica. 43 (1972): 1-20.  
Indian names p. 8-9. The various Indian tribes of the Blackfoot Confederacy have contributed a heritage of place names.
- 588 **Marshall, Orsamus Holmes.**  
*Niagara frontier: embracing sketches of its early history and Indian, French and English local names.*  
Buffalo: Joseph Warren, 1865.  
Read before the Buffalo Historical Club, February 27, 1865. Contains geographic names in the Seneca language p. 43-46.
- 589 **Marshall, Orsamus Holmes.**  
*Niagara frontier: embracing sketches of its early history and Indian, French and English local names.*  
Buffalo: 1881.  
Reprinted from the Publications of the Buffalo Historical Society. Appendix contains Seneca names with significations p. 35-36. Early names applied to the Great Lakes and rivers, and to some of the prominent localities on their borders p. 36-37.
- 590 **Marshall, Orsamus Holmes.**  
*Derivation of "Niagara". Historical Niagara Falls. Lundy's Lane Historical Society. 1932, 1-2.*  
Derived from the language of the Neutral Indians, exterminated by the Senecas in 1643.
- 591 **Martijn, C.A.**  
*"Esquimaux" in the 17th and 18th century cartography of the Gulf of St. Lawrence: a preliminary discussion.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 4.1-2 (1980): 77-104.  
Occurrence of the toponym "esquimaux" and assorted variants on maps of the 1600s and 1700s, which may have been used also for areas inhabited by Indian people. 18 maps.
- 592 **Martijn, Charles A.**  
*Gepèg (Québec) : un toponyme d'origine micmaque.*  
Recherches amérindiennes au Québec. 21.3 (1991) : 51-64.  
Traduction de l'anglais : Gepèg (Québec) : A toponym of Micmac Origin. Démonstration ethnohistorique et ethnolinguistique de l'origine du nom Québec.
- 593 **Martijn, Charles A., ed.**  
*Micmacs et la mer.*  
Montréal : Recherches amérindiennes au Québec, 1986.  
343 p. Études des amérindiens comme peuple de la mer, parcourant le Saint-Laurent et la côte atlantique. Plusieurs cartes et photographies, aussi bien que mentions de toponymie micmaque avec explication des significations.
- 594 **Mary-Rousselière, Guy, Father.**  
*Factors affecting human occupation of the land in the Pond Inlet region from prehistoric to contemporary times.*  
Eskimo. 41, n.s. 28 (fall-winter 1984/1985): 8-24.  
Presented June 1, 1984 at Bamberg University, West Germany. Contemporary times: Inuit names included. Fifteen maps of the Pond Inlet region from 1912 to 1983 with Inuit names to camps used for most of the winter. Titre français : Facteurs influant sur l'occupation humaine dans la région de Pond Inlet...
- 595 **Mary-Rousselière, Guy, père.**  
*Toponymie esquimaude de la région de Pond Inlet.*  
Cahiers de géographie de Québec. 10.20 (sept. 1966) : 301-311.  
Donne une description sommaire des Esquimaux Tununermiut et dresse la liste de 245 noms d'endroits sur l'île de Baffin, avec leur traduction française. Une carte situe les endroits énumérés.
- 596 **Mary-Rousselière, Guy, père.**  
*Facteurs influant sur l'occupation humaine dans la région de Pond Inlet des temps préhistoriques à nos jours.*  
Eskimo. 41, n.s. 28 (automne-hiver 1984/1985) : 8-25.  
Présenté dans sa version anglaise le 1er juin 1984 à l'université de Hambourg, Allemagne de l'Ouest. À l'époque moderne : noms inuit inclus. Quinze cartes de la région de Pond Inlet de 1912 à 1983 avec noms inuit pour les camps habités pendant la grande partie de l'hiver. English title: Factors affecting human occupation of the land in the Pond Inlet region...



- 597 **Mason, Christine.**  
*Study of Inuit geographical perception and land use through an analysis of place names.*  
Montréal: McGill University, Dept. of Geography, 1985.  
74 p. Honours thesis. Dept. of Geography, McGill University. Place names constitute a vital part of Inuit culture, and provide an understanding as to how Native people perceive their environment and organize their living space. Using a word content analysis procedure, a sample of toponyms collected during two field trips to Pangnirtung is classified into the three categories: topography, human activity or life forms. Examples of selected toponyms.
- 598 **Mason, Janet.**  
*Geographical names in British Columbia.*  
Victoria: Geographical Names Office, 1992. Province of British Columbia Environment, Lands and Parks.  
Pamphlet. Criteria for naming. Purpose of the project, examples of Native names. Request for proposals.
- 599 **Massé, Oscar.**  
*Considérations toponymiques.*  
À Vau-le-Nordet. Montréal: Beauchemin, 1935. 179-191.  
Réflexions sur les noms géographiques amérindiens du Québec.
- 600 **Masta, Henry Lorne.**  
*Abenaki Indian legends, grammar and place names.*  
Victoriaville, P.Q. : Voix des Bois-Francs, 1932.  
110 p. The meaning of Indian names of rivers, lakes, etc. p. 81-105.
- 601 **Matheson, Douglas Roy.**  
*First generations: an Ontario heritage map.*  
Hamilton: Chronomics, 1986.  
Accompanied by text, First generations handbook. Map with hundreds of Native names for sacred sites, Indian reserves, Native habitation of prehistoric Native peoples and Ontario Iroquois, Algonquian group, Six Nations Iroquois.
- 602 **Matheson, Douglas Roy.**  
*First generations handbook.*  
Hamilton: Chronomics, 1986.  
44 p. Accompanied by First generation: an Ontario heritage map. Information from the archaeological record on Algonquians and Iroquoians, Ontario Iroquois, Iroquois. Illuminates the sense of place and importance of Native peoples to southern Ontario's history. Sacred/legendary sites p. 29-34.
- 603 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Archaeology of the Central Eskimos. Report 1. Descriptive part.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel 1927. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 4, no.1.  
327 p. Map of Naujan, two folded maps of Naujan and North and West of Hudson Bay. Names of Native settlements throughout. Bound with Report 2. Thule culture and its position within the Eskimo culture.
- 604 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Archaeology of the Central Eskimos. Report 2. Thule culture and its position within the Eskimo culture.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel 1927. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 4, no. 2.  
208 p. Names of Native settlements throughout. Bibliography p. 204-208.
- 605 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Material culture of the Iglulik Eskimos.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1928. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 6, no. 1.  
242 p. Chp. 3. Size and distribution of population. Settlements. Contains Eskimo map from Lyon Inlet to Ponds Inlet drawn by Ivaluartjuk. Contains bibliography. Folded map at back, Territory of the Iglulik Eskimos with Native names.
- 606 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Archaeological collections from the Western Eskimos.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1930. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 10, no.1.  
98 p. A few Native names. Archaeological map figure 1.

- 607 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Contributions to the physiography of Southampton Island.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1931. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 1, no. 2.  
31 p. Maps of Southampton Island and White Island drawn by Eskimo Autdianaq p. 11-12. Chp. 4. Topography, physiology. .  
Bibliography p. 30. Mathiassen map folded at back.
- 608 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Contributions to the geography of Baffin Land and Melville Peninsula.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1933. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-24. v. 1, no. 3.  
Eskimo map of Cockburn Land Plate 2. List of new names to be found on the map published, some given by the expedition, and some Eskimo names p. 19-23. Many Eskimo names have previously appeared on Eskimo maps; gives former mode of spelling and name of author of map.
- 609 **Matthews, James Skitt.**  
*Conversations with Khahtsahlano, 1932-1954: conversations with August Jack Khahtsahlano born at Snauq, False Creek Indian Reserve, circa 1877, son of Khaytulk and grandson of Chief Khahtsahlanogh.*  
Vancouver: City Hall, 1955.  
Recorded conversations. Contains illustrations and maps p. 382-443. Nomenclature for Indian villages and landmarks.
- 610 **Maurault, Joseph Pierre Anselme.**  
*Histoire des Abénakis, depuis 1605 jusqu'à nos jours.*  
Sorel : Gazette de Sorel, 1866.  
631 p. Liste de noms de lieux au Maine et au Canada, avec leur signification dans l'introduction.
- 611 **Mayrand, Rémi.**  
*Politique relative aux noms autochtones.*  
Le toponyme. 7.2 (oct. 1989) : 1-2.  
Sensibilisation du lecteur sur le mandat et la politique de la Commission de toponymie en milieu autochtone. Rétrospective historique et énumération des réalisations dans le domaine. Carte. Liste des publications.
- 612 **McAleer, George.**  
*Study of the etymology of the Indian place name Missisquoi.*  
Worcester: Blanchard, 1906.  
102 p. Includes letters from many authorities about the etymology of the name of the river in northern Vermont and the bay and county in Quebec province. The evidence warrants the conclusion that the word is of Abenakis origin. Addenda published.  
Worcester, Mass., 1910. 39 p.
- 613 **McCaffrey, Moira.**  
*Names and lives in Nunavik: an exhibit at the McCord Museum of Canadian History, Montréal.*  
Sainte-Foy : GETIC, Université Laval, 1992. Social Sciences in the North 1992. Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.  
Abstract of paper presented at the 1st International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences. Exhibition focused on the NUNA-TOP Inuit Place Names Project. Eleven Nunavik place names were chosen for in-depth treatment.
- 614 **McClellan, Catharine.**  
*My old people say: an ethnographic survey of southern Yukon Territory.*  
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1975. Publication in Ethnology 6.1.  
2 v. 637 p. Tables: Southern Tutchone geography; Tagish geography; Inland Tlingit geography: Teslin band; Atlin band; Taku River. In each case gives place and translation, meaning in Southern Tutchone, Tlingit; Tagish, Tlingit; Athabasca, Tlingit.
- 615 **McGillivray, Don.**  
*"Canada" eh? Riddling the riddle of its murky etymological ancestry.*  
Ottawa Citizen. (Aug. 15, 1992): A7.  
Speculations on the origin of the name Canada. One of the most accepted options is that it stems from a Huron-Iroquois word.
- 616 **McKay, Henry.**  
*What's in the name of Manitoba.*  
Beaver. Outfit 261 (Dec. 1930): 102.  
Derived from Cree word Manitowahpaow, meaning the spirits' narrows.

- 617 **McNulty, Gerard E.**  
*Petite grammaire du parler montagnais en TS-N.*  
Québec : Université Laval, 1971. Collection notes de cours, Centre d'études nordiques.  
99 p. Noms autochtones : sur une carte de la Côte-Nord du Saint-Laurent, dans Expressions et phrases usuelles et dans le glossaire.
- 618 **McNulty, Gerard E. et Basile, Marie-Jeanne.**  
*Lexique montagnais-français du parler de Mingan.*  
Québec : Centre d'études nordiques, Université Laval, 1981. Collection nordicana.  
54 p. 5,000 mots recueillis à Mingan, Basse-Côte-Nord, Québec, un village montagnais. Inclut quelques noms géographiques.
- 619 **Metallic, Alphonse.**  
*Micmac Lexicon.*  
see:  
DeBlois, Albert D. and Metallic, Alphonse.
- 620 **Michaud, Martyne.**  
*Enquête toponymique à Northwest River et à Davis Inlet pour le territoire de la rivière George et du lac de la Hutte Sauvage (Mushuau Nipi).*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1979.  
110 p. Liste des noms de lieux amérindiens, avec leur signification.
- 621 **Michaud, Martyne.**  
*Toponymie amérindienne et inuit au Québec.*  
Toponymie au gouvernement du Québec depuis 1977. Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. 33-38.
- 622 **Michaud, Martyne.**  
*Héritage culturel et préservation de la toponymie inuit du Nouveau-Québec.*  
Conflict in development in Nouveau-Québec : McGill subarctic research paper 37. Müller-Wille, Ludger.  
Montréal : 1983. 125-130.  
Le contexte de la toponymie inuit au Québec et les caractéristiques toponymiques de la région Nord-du-Québec sont étudiés. L'approbation formelle des toponymes est le résultat logique de l'inventaire. Sont donc expliquées les politiques courantes de la Commission de toponymie provinciale concernant l'approbation de toponymes.
- 623 **Michaud, Martyne.**  
*Toponymie des Attikameks : wetciparik e aicinikateki e aitaskamikak atikamekw ask.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1987. Dossiers toponymiques, 21.  
184 p. Localisation géographique de Manouane, Weymontachie et Obedjiwan. Répertoire des toponymes attikameks. Atikamekw Sipi (proposition); morphèmes; sens; coordonnées; carte; statut; village. Liste des toponymes attikameks officiels. Liste des toponymes attikameks possiblement d'origine attikamek. Lexique général des entités géographiques en langue attikamek.
- 624 **Michaud-Samson, Martyne.**  
*Enquête toponymique effectuée chez les Montagnais de Sheshatshit.*  
N.W. River Labrador. Févr. 13-27, 1980.
- 625 **Michaud-Samson, Martyne.**  
*À la recherche des noms de lieux autochtones.*  
Rencontre. 3.3 (juin 1982) : 11-13.  
Inventaire fait par les autochtones; collaboration des anciens; exemples de toponymes autochtones; accord du Conseil de bande sur les toponymes; priorité aux toponymes fournis par les autochtones. Liste des inventaires toponymiques réalisés par des autochtones de 1979 à 1982 pour la Commission de toponymie à la p. 13.
- 626 **Michaud-Samson, Martyne.**  
*À la recherche des noms de lieux autochtones.*  
Trait d'union. 5.6 (1984) : 6; 5.7 (1984) : 8.  
Inventaire; officialisation; atelier sur les noms de lieux amérindiens.

627 **Michaud-Samson, Martyne.**

*Amerindian and Inuit toponymy in Quebec.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1984. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 4, Geneva, 1982. 45-46.

In accordance with the cultural development policy of the Quebec government, the Commission de toponymie is working in cooperation with the Amerindians and Inuit in registering and processing place names occurring in their territories. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Toponymie amérindienne et inuit du Québec. [United Nations document E/CONF.74/3/Add. 1].

628 **Michaud-Samson, Martyne.**

*Toponymie amérindienne et inuit du Québec.*

Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1984. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 4, Genève, 1982. 109-110.

Conformément à la politique du développement culturel du gouvernement québécois, la Commission de toponymie travaille en collaboration avec les amérindiens et les inuit au niveau de l'inventaire et du traitement des noms de lieux recueillis sur leurs territoires. Publication bilingue. English title: Amerindian and... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.74/3/Add. 1].

629 **Michelson, Truman.**

*Indian language studies on James and Hudson's Bays, Canada.*

Explorations and field work, 1935. Smithsonian Institution. 75-80.

630 **Middleton, Lynn.**

*Place names of the Pacific Northwest Coast.*

Victoria: Elldes Publ. Co., 1969.

226 p. List of place names in Canada and the U.S. with location and history. Many names of Indian origin or given by settlers after Indian tribes found on the Pacific Northwest Coast.

631 **Mika, Helma.**

*Places in Ontario: their name origins and history.*

see:

Mika, Nick and Mika, Helma.

632 **Mika, Nick and Mika, Helma.**

*Places in Ontario: their name origins and history.*

Belleville: Mika Publishing Co., 1977.

3 vols. Compilation of local history of place names in Ontario, many of which of Indian origin. About 5,000 names with location, topographical features, historical highlights, dates.

633 **Millward, A.E.**

*Southern Baffin Island: an account of exploration, investigation and settlement during the past fifty years.*

Ottawa: F.A. Acland, 1930.

130 p. Canada. Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch. Dept. of the Interior. With an appendix: Crossing of Baffin Island to Foxe Basin by Bernard A. Hantzsch in 1910. Includes maps by F. Boas, R. Bell, C. Noble, L. Burwash, J.D. Soper, L.D. Livingstone and L.J. Weeks, with some Native names.

634 **Millward, Celia M.**

*Generic terms for water and waterways in Algonquian place names.*

see:

Green, Eugene and Millward, Celia M.

635 **Milton Freeman Research Limited.**

*Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project.*

Ottawa: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976.

3 v. Study of the Northwest Territories commissioned by Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. Vol.1. Land use and occupancy in different regions of the Canadian Arctic. Vol.2. Supporting Studies. Pt. 1. Background and technical considerations. Pt. 2. Prehistoric and historic evidence. Pt. 3. Cultural considerations. Vol.3. Land use atlas. Maps by settlement and regional summary maps.

- 636 **Mippigaq, Jeannie.**  
*Memories from Kuujjuarapik; souvenirs de Kuujjuarapik.*  
Inukjuak, Que.: Avataq Cultural Institute, 1990.  
Map on p. 2 shows some traditional geographical names in Roman orthography and syllabics.
- 637 **Mithun, Marianne.**  
*Problems of orthography in Mohawk place-names of Québec.*  
Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Québec: 1979. 155-164.  
The sounds of Mohawk. The French rendering of Mohawk sounds. Mohawk toponymy.
- 638 **Moodie, D. Wayne.**  
*Eskimo maps from the Canadian Eastern Arctic.*  
see:  
Spink, John and Moodie, D.W.
- 639 **Moodie, D. Wayne.**  
*Indian map-making: two examples from the Fur Trade West.*  
Bulletin of the Association of Canadian Map Libraries. 55 (June 1985): 32-43.  
Contains sketch maps and Native names.
- 640 **Moodie, D. Wayne and Kaye, Barry.**  
*Ac ko Mok ki map.*  
Beaver. Outfit 307.4 (Spring 1977): 4-15.  
Map drawn for Peter Fidler of the Hudson's Bay Company by the Blackfoot chief, Ac ko Mok ki in 1801. Map of Rocky Mountains and adjacent plains. Contains a detailed analysis of Indian groups and geographical features named.
- 641 **Moore, William Francis.**  
*Indian place names.*  
Papers and records of the Wentworth Historical Society. 6 (1915): 17-24.  
25 names mainly in Brant and Wentworth counties.
- 642 **Moore, William Francis.**  
*Indian place names in Ontario.*  
Toronto: Macmillan, 1930.  
48 p. Cover title: Indian place names in the province of Ontario. Collection of Indian names with etymology.
- 643 **Morisset, Jean.**  
*Revendications territoriales et symbolique politique de l'espace nordique dans la construction pan-canadienne.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 3.1 (1979) : 41-51.  
Le processus de revendications territoriales correspond à la découverte par les «Canadiens du Sud» de la fonction et du rôle fondateur que les territoires revendiqués doivent jouer. Carte avec noms en inuktitut. Abstract in English.
- 644 **Morissonneau, Christian.**  
*Noms de lieux et contact des langues : une approche de la choronymie du Québec.*  
Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri, éd. Québec : Université Laval, 1972. 246-292.  
Transformations d'une langue à l'autre p. 257-283 : indien-français; indien-anglais; français et anglais-indien; esquimau-français et anglais. Bibliographie p. 289-292.
- 645 **Morissonneau, Christian.**  
*Toponymie et francisation : et les noms amérindiens?*  
Le toponyme. 2.5 (févr. 1985) : 2-3.  
En 1912 et 1917 la Commission de géographie précise qu'il faut «n'accepter qu'avec la plus grande circonspection les noms sauvages». Alors que la Charte de la langue française fonde la politique de francisation (1977), elle reconnaît en même temps aux Indiens et aux Inuit «le droit de maintenir et de développer leur langue et culture d'origine». La Commission de toponymie cherche à en augmenter le nombre de noms indigènes officiels. Les génériques seront français et les spécifiques seront dans la langue et la forme approuvées par les intéressés.

- 646 **Morris, J.L.**  
*Indians of Ontario.*  
Toronto: Ontario Department of Lands and Forests, 1964.  
75 p. Published 1943, reprinted 1964. Lists of French posts, paths and trade routes; land purchases from Indians; agreements and treaties; schedule of Indian Reserves in Ontario. The author has retained spelling of names as they appeared in original documents.
- 647 **Morrison, James.**  
*Aboriginal peoples in the archives: a guide to sources in the Archives of Ontario.*  
Toronto: Archives of Ontario, 1993.  
On p. 89 there is reference to a map collection of the Archives of Ontario, some of the maps are related to Native peoples and may be useful for in-depth research.
- 648 **Morton, William Lewis.**  
*Place-names of Manitoba.*  
1941. Manitoba sketches.  
4 p. University on the Air, Radio talk given over CKX-CKY, March 20, 1941 by W. L. Morton, Professor of History, Brandon College. Mentions Indian names. All Indian names "are, of course, descriptive". The place names reveal that Manitoba was once the hunting grounds of Sioux and Cree, and sometimes their battle ground also.
- 649 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Franz Boas' Expedition to Baffin Island, 1883-1884.*  
see:  
Cole, Douglas and Müller-Wille, Ludger.
- 650 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Inuit toponymy of the Central Canadian Arctic.*  
Bonn: 1975.  
Collected in Repulse Bay, 1973. List of Inuit geographical names submitted for approval to the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Includes: location, name in Inuktitut, English translation or explanation or information, landscape feature, approved name on map.
- 651 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Conflict in development in Nouveau-Québec.*  
Montréal: Centre for Northern Studies and Research, McGill University, 1983. McGill Subarctic Research Paper 37.  
Also published as Beitrage zum Entwicklungskonflikt in Nouveau-Québec and Marburger Geographische Schriften, 89. Contains several articles illustrating the range of attitudes and perspectives current in Nouveau-Québec.
- 652 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Inuit toponymy and cultural sovereignty.*  
Conflict in development in Nouveau-Québec: McGill Subarctic Research Paper 37. Müller-Wille, Ludger.  
Montréal: 1983. 131-150.  
Discusses recent toponymic research conducted in the Inuit areas of Nouveau-Québec. The implications and constraints connected with the transformation of oral tradition, including the toponyms, into written and material form are analyzed in the light of conflicts arising. Place names as an expression of cultural and territorial sovereignty are examined against the background of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement.
- 653 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Défi des noms géographiques indigènes : vers un répertoire des toponymes inuit de la région de Kativik (Québec).*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 65 (juin 1984) : 2-19.  
Carte incluse. Traduction de : Legacy of Native toponyms. La préservation des toponymes autochtones; NUNA-TOP : répertoire des toponymes inuit de la région de Kativik; application des toponymes dans les régions inuit. English title: Legacy of native toponyms.
- 654 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Heritage of Inuit place names.*  
Northern Raven. 4.2 new series (Fall 1984): 1.  
The Canadian Arctic Indigenous Names Survey (INS) at McGill University, in cooperation with Avataq Cultural Institute (ACI) aims to establish complete gazetteers for all Inuit areas for submission to geographical names authorities for official approval.

- 655 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Legacy of native toponyms: towards establishing the Inuit place name inventory of the Kativik region (Quebec).*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 65 (June 1984): 2-19.  
Includes map. About preserving Native place names; NUNA-TOP: Inuit place name inventory; application of toponyms in Inuit areas. Titre français : Défi des noms géographiques indigènes...
- 656 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Méthodologie pour les enquêtes toponymiques autochtones : le répertoire inuit de la région de Kativik et de sa zone côtière.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 9.1 (1985) : 51-66.  
Il est plus qu'urgent d'agir pour préserver les toponymes autochtones. Cet article traite de recherches toponymiques chez les inuit et présente les éléments méthodologiques qui furent utilisés pour étudier leur utilisation du territoire. Ces études poursuivent le double objectif d'officialiser les toponymes autochtones et de démontrer la richesse de la culture inuit au Canada.
- 657 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Snow and ice in Inuit place names in the Eastern Canadian Arctic.*  
Proceedings. Eastern Snow Conference Annual Meeting, Montréal 1985. 42 (1985): 555.  
Inuit place names carry much data on environmental conditions. The paper discusses the range and type of information yielded by a preliminary analysis of place names containing references to snow and ice conditions. Contains list of Inuit place names.
- 658 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Gazetteer of Inuit place names in Nunavik, Quebec, Canada.*  
Inukjuak, Quebec: Avataq Cultural Institute, 1987.  
368 p., One folded leaf of plates. Published in conjunction with the Inuit Elders of Nunavik. Contains: Inuit place names in Nunavik; the making of the gazetteer; bibliography; how to submit resolutions; names of regions and northern villages in Nunavik; Inuit place names in Nunavik by regions; Inuit place names in Nunavik by Roman alphabet; non-Inuit names in use for places named by Inuit. In English, French, and Inuktitut.
- 659 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Inuttitut Nunait Atingitta Katirsutauningit Nunavimi (Kupaimmi, Kanatami).*  
Inukjuak, Quebec: Avataq Cultural Institute, 1987.  
368 p. One folded leaf of plates. Published in conjunction with the Inuit Elders of Nunavik. In Inuktitut, English and French.
- 660 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Répertoire toponymique inuit du Nunavik (Québec, Canada).*  
Inukjuak, Québec : l'Institut culturel Avataq, 1987.  
368 p. Une carte pliante. Publié en collaboration avec les Anciens Inuits du Nunavik. En français, anglais et inuktitut. La toponymie inuit du Nunavik : l'établissement du répertoire; bibliographie; procédure pour l'enregistrement des toponymes; résolutions, noms de régions et des villages nordiques du Nunavik; la toponymie inuit du Nunavik par régions; la toponymie inuit du Nunavik par ordre alphabétique; les toponymes non inuit en usage pour des lieux nommés par les inuit.
- 661 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Generic and specific as elements of Inuit place names. The case of Kuuk (= River).*  
Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Proceedings of the XVIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Quebec, 1987. (1990): 417-423.  
Analysis of the generic Inuit term kuuk = river in its variations and use as a proper name for fluvial features in North America.
- 662 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Places and names in Nunavik.*  
Tumivut. 1 (Fall 1990): 40-44.  
First in a series focused on Nunavik presenting toponymic lists, maps and background information. 102 names with meaning. Text in Inuktitut, English and French.
- 663 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Nunavik: Inuit place name map series. (Atlas).*  
Inukjuak: Avataq Cultural Institute, 1991.  
Nunavik map series; using Inuit place names, in syllabics and Roman orthography. Trilingual publication. Titre français : Nunavik : Série de cartes toponymiques inuit.

- 664 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Nunavik : série de cartes toponymiques inuit. (Atlas).*  
Inukjuak : Institut culturel Avataq, 1991.  
Collection de cartes de la région de Nunavik avec des toponymes inuit, en syllabiques et orthographe romane. Publication trilingue. English title: Nunavik: Inuit place name map series.
- 665 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Lieux et noms au Nunavik : obstacles et conditions environnementales dans le Nord-Est.*  
Tumivut. 4 (hiver 1993) : 51-54.  
Détails de six noms d'entités, la plupart près de Kuujuaq, avec leur signification. Carte. Texte aussi en syllabiques. English title: Places and names in Nunavik: environmental conditions and hazards in the Northeast.
- 666 **Müller-Wille, Ludger.**  
*Places and names in Nunavik: environmental conditions and hazards in the Northeast.*  
Tumivut. 4 (Winter 1993): 51-54.  
Details on the meaning and significance of six Inuit place names, mainly near Kuujuaq, indicating travel hazards. Map. Text in syllabics also. Titre français : Lieux et noms au Nunavik : obstacles et conditions environnementales dans le Nord-Est.
- 667 **Müller-Wille, Ludger and Gordon, Mike.**  
*Inuit territorial perceptions and Aboriginal government jurisdiction in Nunavik.*  
Saint-Foy : GETIC, Université Laval, 1992. Social Sciences in the North 1992. Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.  
Abstract of paper presented at the 1st International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences. Place names create and maintain a system of spatial organization which is the essence of territoriality and sovereignty. Inuit toponymy.
- 668 **Müller-Wille, Ludger and Weber, Linna.**  
*Inuit place name inventory of Northeastern Québec-Labrador.*  
Conflict in development in Nouveau-Québec: McGill subarctic research paper 37. Müller-Wille, Ludger.  
Montréal: 1983. 151-222.  
Presents an inventory of Inuit place names in the land use areas of the settlements: Kangisualujuaq, Killiniq, Kuujuaq, and partially Tasiujaq. Describes the methodology of the 1982 survey and sources for processing the toponyms. Contains three inventory lists: 1. all toponyms in Roman transcription and Inuktitut syllabics. 2. a glossary giving radicals and roots, English translations and information. 3 summary alphabetical list. Complete information provided by Inuit informants.
- 669 **Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.**  
*Lieux et noms au Nunavik : noms de lieux dans les environs de Kangirsujuaq.*  
Tumivut. 3 (hiver 1991) : 49-52.  
Noms de lieux inuit, tirés du «Répertoire toponymique inuit du Nunavik (Québec, Canada)», recouvrant quatre secteurs adjacents. Liste de noms avec leur signification à la p. 51. Cartes. Texte aussi en syllabiques. English title: Place and names in Nunavik: place names in the environs of Kangirsujuaq.
- 670 **Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.**  
*Places and names in Nunavik: place names in the environs of Kangirsujuaq.*  
Tumivut. 3 (Winter 1992): 49-52.  
Inuit place names, taken from the "Gazetteer of Inuit place names in Nunavik, Quebec, Canada", straddling the area of four adjacent topographical sheets. List of names and their meaning on p. 51. Maps. Text in syllabics also. Titre français : Lieux et noms au Nunavik : noms de lieux dans les environs de Kangirsujuaq.
- 671 **Mulligan, Helen M. and Ryder, Wanda.**  
*Ghost towns of Manitoba.*  
Surrey, B.C.: Heritage House, 1985.  
160 p. Ghost towns with Native names: Wakopa, Asessippi, Makinak, Odanah and Totogan.
- 672 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*Depuis The Pas jusqu'à Churchill sur le chemin de fer de la Baie d'Hudson.*  
Canoma. 4.2 (déc. 1978) : 1-10.  
Liste d'endroits et de gares le long des voies ferroviaires et origine des noms. Beaucoup viennent de la langue crie. English title: The Pas to Churchill...



- 673 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*Native toponyms of excessive length.*  
Canoma. 4.2 (Dec. 1978): 25-29.  
Identifies the problems faced by toponymists in the treatment of Native names, especially those excessive in length. It outlines various options, obligations and responsibilities of toponymists and difficulties for cartographers and other users. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Toponymes autochtones de longueur excessive.
- 674 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*The Pas to Churchill on the Hudson Bay Railway.*  
Canoma. 4.2 (Dec. 1978): 1-10.  
List of points and stations along the railway and origins of the names. Many from Cree words. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Depuis The Pas jusqu'à Churchill...
- 675 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*Toponymes autochtones de longueur excessive.*  
Canoma. 4.2 (déc. 1978) : 25-29.  
Relève les problèmes posés aux toponymistes par les noms amérindiens et surtout par ceux qu'on considère beaucoup trop longs. L'article donne un aperçu des différentes options, obligations et responsabilités du toponymiste et des difficultés que posent au cartographe et utilisateurs des cartes les noms démesurés. Publication bilingue. English title: Native toponyms of excessive length.
- 676 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*Traitement des toponymes créées à partir de langues orales au Manitoba.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1978. Rapport de la participation du Canada.  
Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 3, Athènes, 1977. 313-320.  
L'étude toponymique du Manitoba a recueilli 3 000 nouveaux noms d'origine amérindienne qui pourront être utilisés sur des cartes topographiques. Des règles et des normes ont été formulées pour créer des phonèmes et former ces noms. Ces règles permettront aux utilisateurs de cartes qui connaissent l'alphabet latin de prononcer les noms amérindiens de sorte que les autochtones puissent les reconnaître. Publication bilingue. English title: Treatment of toponyms... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.69/4].
- 677 **Munro, Michael R.**  
*Treatment of toponyms in Manitoba from languages without an alphabet.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1978. Report on Canadian participation.  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977. 151-157.  
The Manitoba toponymy study gathered 3,000 new names of Amerindian origin to be made available for topographical maps. Guidelines and standards were devised for the creation of phonemes to be used in forming these names. Map users familiar with the Roman alphabet will be able to pronounce the Amerindian names in a way recognizable to local Native people. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Traitement... [United Nations document E/CONF.69/4].
- 678 **Murdoch, John.**  
*Bibliography of Algonquian toponymy.*  
James Bay, Quebec: Cree Way Project, Rupert House, [c1976].  
7 p. Book 2. Many citations for Native names.
- 679 **Murdock, George Peter.**  
*Ethnographic bibliography of North America.*  
New Haven, Conn.: Human Relations Area Files, 1975.  
5 vols. Contains ethnic maps. Vol.1 General North America, Vol.2 Arctic and Subarctic, Eastern Canada. Arranged by geographic area, tribal group. No index except by tribe.
- 680 **Myers, Frank A.**  
*How Little Current got its name.*  
Inland seas, Vermillion, Ohio. 16 (1960): 119-122.  
Manitoulin Island place name, Ojibwa.

681 **Nathan, Holly.**

*New names restoring 'Indian' heritage.*

Times Colonist. (May 17, 1992).

The names of Native peoples and places in British Columbia have to be changed back to their original spelling, which will indicate more appropriately their derivation and meaning.

682 **Native American Languages Issues Institute (NALI), 7th annual.**

*Our language: our survival.*

Canoma. 13.1 (July 1987): 26.

In May 1987, NALI 87 was convened in Saskatoon with over 500 participants. Resolutions of the Native Geographical Names Symposium 1986 were distributed to all NALI participants. A workshop was held to discuss concepts of Native geographical names.

683 **Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986.**

*Resolutions.*

Canoma. 12.2 (Dec. 1986): 1-5.

The Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names sponsored this symposium for over 80 participants including representatives from Australia, Greenland and the U.S. From the workshops recommendations led to the endorsement of 27 resolutions; three additional resolutions did not receive approval. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Résolutions adoptées.

684 **Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986.**

*Response by Quebec to the Symposium resolutions.*

Canoma. 12.2 (Dec. 1986): 6-8.

Comments by the Commission de toponymie du Québec on the application of each of the 27 symposium resolutions. Also published in Le toponyme 4.4 (nov. 1986): 1-3. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Réponse du Québec aux résolutions du Colloque.

685 **Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986.**

*Resolutions adopted.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 15-17.

The Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names sponsored a symposium on Native geographical names in Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986. 27 resolutions were endorsed. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Résolutions adoptées. [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].

686 **Nelson, J.C.**

*Blackfoot names of a number of places in the North-West Territory, for the most part in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains.*

Report of progress for 1882-83-84. Appendix 2. Geological Survey of Canada. Montréal: 1885. 158c-167c.

Names in the list were received from J.C. Nelson, who with A.P. Patrick was engaged in the surveys. Names in the vicinity of the Bow and the Belly Rivers, now in Alberta. Locality or English equivalent. Blackfoot. Literal meaning. Also names of places obtained from the Blood Indians by George Dawson.

687 **Northern Frontier Visitors' Association; Economic Development and Tourism, GNWT.**

*Heritage of the Dogrib.*

Yellowknife: [c1987].

A brief account of the history and lives of the Aboriginal people living between Great Bear Lake and Great Slave Lake. Map (p. 6) titled "The Dogrib Homeland" shows traditional Dogrib names for communities, rivers, lakes, caribou hunting areas and historic sites in the area.

688 **Northwest Territories.**

*Canada's Northwest Territories: explorers' guide.*

Yellowknife: Travel Arctic, Government of the Northwest Territories.

Index of N.W.T. communities. Gives origin of names. Annual publication.

- 689 **Northwest Territories. Department of Education.**  
*Sahtuotine long ago; Yahnii ts'e dani sahtuot'ine edegogeradi.*  
Yellowknife: 1991.  
Map on p. 75 of Great Bear Lake shows traditional Sahtu Dene names for camps and geographical features.
- 690 **Northwest Territories Task Force on Aboriginal Languages.**  
*Report.*  
Yellowknife: 1986.  
54 p. Fobbie Tatti and Edna Elias, co-chairs. Place names and maps p. 48-49. "The Task Force supports the Government of the Northwest Territories' policy on geographic and place names and recommends that maps of the N.W.T. be revised regularly to reflect the adoption of Aboriginal names. Maps of the N.W.T. used in territorial government activities should include place names in the Aboriginal languages as well as in English."
- 691 **Noyes, John Powell.**  
*Mississquoi, its origin and meaning.*  
Report. Mississquoi County Historical Society. 1 (1906): 37-61.  
Favours Indian derivation meaning "much waterfowl".
- 692 **Noyes, John Powell.**  
*Etymology of Mississquoi, letter of Mr. Noyes to Hon. Judge Girouard.*  
Report. Mississquoi County Historical Society. 2 (1907): 26-28.  
Accepts Abenaki origin given by Chief Laurent: "the place where flint is to be found".
- 693 **Oblate Services Inc.**  
*Gazetteer of Indian and Eskimo stations of the Oblate fathers in Canada.*  
Ottawa: 1960.  
119 p. Provinces p. 1-46. Vicariates Apostolic p. 47-102. Index of geographical names p. 103-119. Map folded at back. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Répertoire géographique des missions indiennes et esquimaudes des pères Oblats du Canada.
- 694 **O'Brien, Kathleen.**  
*Grey-Owl: glorious hoax or conservationist ahead of his time? -*  
Canoma. 14.2 (Dec. 1988): 30.  
Explains about the life of Grey Owl, Archibald Belaney. Grey Owl Lake is named after him and Anahareo Creek and Anahareo Lake, after his Iroquois wife.
- 695 **Olesky, Ronald L.**  
*Lake Winnipeg: Sea of Many Waters - by canoe to Lac Ouinipigon.*  
Selkirk: 1990. Selkirk Journal. (June 5, 1990): 20-21.  
Origin of Lake Winnipeg and its evolution to the present-day form are discussed.
- 696 **Ommanney, C.S.L.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine.*  
Canoma. 16.2 (déc. 1990) : 25-27.  
Activités du comité. Le Comité est prêt à aider le CPCNG dans la question des noms autochtones. Publication bilingue. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature.
- 697 **Ommanney, C.S.L.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature.*  
Canoma. 16.2 (Dec. 1990): 25-27.  
Activities of the Committee. Recognition of the need to include Native names and offer of assistance to the CPCGN. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine.
- 698 **Ommanney, C.S.L.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine.*  
Canoma. 17.2 (déc. 1991) : 37-40.  
23e réunion du Comité. Ce dernier voudrait étudier un répertoire probablement vaste de génériques autochtones dans la région la plus au nord du Canada. Publication bilingue. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature.

- 699 **Ommanney, C.S.L.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature.*  
Canoma. 17.2 (Dec. 1991): 37-40.  
23rd meeting. Identified a potentially large body of Native generics in the most northerly part of Canada, which the committee would like to consider. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine.
- 700 **Ontario. Ministry of Citizenship and Culture.**  
*Native communities and organizations in Ontario: directory.*  
Toronto: Queen's Printer, 1987.  
Geographic list. Thematic list.
- 701 **Ontario. Ministry of Northern Development and Mines.**  
*Northern Ontario directory: information guide to unincorporated communities and Indian reserves.*  
Toronto: 1986-1987.  
Arranged by district. Gives a one paragraph history of each community and reserve, sometimes including the history of its name.
- 702 **Osgood, Cornelius.**  
*Ethnographical map of Great Bear Lake.*  
Proceedings: Northern Athapaskan Conference, 1971. Clark, Annette McFadyen. Ottawa: National Museum of Canada. 2 (1975): 516-576.  
Canadian Ethnology Service Paper 27. Mercury Series. Discussion of 100 Native place names, along with their translations and comments. 53 of them refer to rivers, lakes and oceans, 44 to various aspects of land, and three are related to activities. Each place keyed to a map of the Great Bear region.
- 703 **Owingayak, David.**  
*Arctic survival book: safety on land, sea and ice; Ukiuqtaqtumi annaumanirmik uqalimaaq.*  
Eskimo Point [Arviat]: Inuit Cultural Institute, 1986.  
Contains lists, in Roman orthography and syllabics, of Inuktitut generic terms for geographical features along with the English equivalent. Also contains a list of traditional names for some N.W.T. communities.
- 704 **Pacifique de Valiguy, père.**  
*Ristigouche : métropole des Micmacs, théâtre du dernier effort de la France au Canada.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 19.3 (mai-sept. 1925) : 129-162; 20.2 (mars-mai 1926) : 95-110; 20.3 (juin-août 1926) : 171-185.  
Trait d'union entre le Canada français et l'Acadie. L'histoire du district micmac de Ristigouche. Plan de Listogotijq, havre de Ristigouche, préparé par M. Ganong. 19.3. p. 149.
- 705 **Pacifique de Valiguy, père.**  
*Pays des Micmacs.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 21.2 (mars/avril 1927) : 111-117; 21.3 (mai/juin 1927) : 165-185; 22 (1928) : 43-55, 140-145, 270-277; 23 (1929) : 37-45; 25 (1931) : 96-106; 27 (1933) : 51-64; 28 (1934) : 105-147.  
Nomenclature micmaque des comtés de Gaspé et de Bonaventure avec les traductions française et anglaise.
- 706 **Pacifique de Valiguy, père.**  
*Études historiques et géographiques.*  
Ristigouche : Bonaventure, 1935.  
p. 175-321. Le pays des Micmacs. Liste de 2 500 noms géographiques des provinces Maritimes (l'ancienne Acadie), de la Gaspésie et de Terre-Neuve en langue micmaque. Contient la signification du nom quand elle est connue, les noms correspondants en anglais et en français et de copieuses notes historiques et géographiques. Cinq cartes régionales selon les anciens districts.
- 707 **Pageau, Pierrette.**  
*Inuit du Nouveau-Québec : bibliographie.*  
Québec : ministère des Affaires Culturelles, Direction générale du patrimoine, 1976.  
La bibliographie fournit des renseignements sur les Inuit. Aux p. 61-62, il y a une liste d'ouvrages sur la toponymie du Nouveau-Québec.

- 708 **Palliser, Johnny.**  
*Inuit experience with place names.*  
Northern Raven. 4.2 new series (Fall 1984): 2.  
About the work of the Inuit place name surveys in northern Quebec, including a trip to Povungnituk. There are nearly 10,000 Inuit names to handle including the names collected in earlier Kativik region surveys.
- 709 **Palliser, Johnny.**  
*Lieux et noms au Nunavik : la légende de la rivière Kuuttaaġ.*  
Tumivut. 2 (print./été 1991) : 49-55.  
Connaissances géographiques et histoire orale des Inuit telles qu'on les découvre dans les noms de lieux. Carte. Texte aussi en syllabiques. English title: Places and names in Nunavik: the story of Kuuttaaġ River.
- 710 **Palliser, Johnny.**  
*Place and names in Nunavik: the story of Kuuttaaġ River.*  
Tumivut. 2 (Spring/Summer 1991): 49-55.  
Inuit geographical knowledge and oral history seen through place names. Map. Text in syllabics also. Titre français : Lieux et noms au Nunavik : la légende de la rivière Kuuttaaġ.
- 711 **Pâquet, Christiane, dir.**  
*Itinéraire toponymique du Saint-Laurent, ses rives et ses îles.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1984. Études et recherches toponymiques, 9.  
451 p. Toponymie qui intéresse l'ensemble des rives et des îles du Saint-Laurent. Liste des noms avec leur histoire, plusieurs d'origine autochtone.
- 712 **Paré, Pierre.**  
*Toponymie des Abénaquis.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1985. Dossiers toponymiques, 20.  
98 p. Caractéristiques de la toponymie abénaquise : descriptive, partielle et centralisée, en voie d'extinction. Lexique des entités géographiques en langue abénaquise p. 83-88.
- 713 **Paré, Pierre.**  
*Toponymie des Naskapis.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1990. Dossiers toponymiques, 22.  
97 p. Donne des informations sur l'origine et la signification des quelques 400 toponymes naskapis alors inventoirés au Québec.
- 714 **Parry, William Edward, Sir.**  
*Journal of a second voyage for the discovery of a northwest passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific.*  
London: John Murray, 1824.  
571 p. Performed in the years 1821-22-23, in His Majesty's ships Fury and Hecla, under the orders of Captain William Edward Parry. Inuit names of places: p. 570-71 in the Melville Peninsula area. Three Inuit charts drawn at Winter Island.
- 715 **Paungat, Helen.**  
*Recollections of Helen Paungat: a life in the Keewatin.*  
Eskimo Point [Arviat]: Inuit Cultural Institute, 1988.  
Map (p. 43) titled "Map of the Keewatin, showing some of the areas in which Helen Paungat lived" has official names for geographical features and populated places with the traditional Inuktitut name shown in syllabics.
- 716 **Peat, Barry R.**  
*Lethbridge place names and points of interest.*  
see:  
Johnston, Alex and Peat, Barry R.
- 717 **Pelly, David F.**  
*How Inuit find their way in the trackless Arctic.*  
Canadian Geographic. 111.4 (Aug./Sept. 1991): 58-64.  
Orientation skills of Inuit. How they adopt a linear view of the land as if viewed from above. The names of places are always descriptive of particular features of the terrain. Example of Inuit map.

- 718 **Pentland, David H.**  
*Cartographic concepts of the Northern Algonquians.*  
Canadian Cartographer. 12.2 (Dec. 1975): 149-160.  
The cartographic conventions of the northern Algonquian Indians (Cree, Montagnais and Ojibwa) of eastern Canada are shared with many other cultures and are similar to those of early European maps. Outlines are greatly simplified, irrelevant features are omitted, and culturally important features are included regardless of how small they may be. The Cree Indians' intimate knowledge of their country is reflected in their maps and toponymy, and is passed on by maps and verbal descriptions. The Indians have apparent inability to read topographic maps, even of areas they know well.
- 719 **Pentland, David H.**  
*Standard orthography for Cree and Ojibwa place names. Documents divers.*  
Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Québec: 1979. 173-185.  
Documents written 1974-1975. The standard orthography for Cree and Ojibwa place names created in 1973. Problems that occur, OGNB (Ontario Geographic Names Board) spelling system.
- 720 **Pentland, David H. and Wolfart, H. Christoph.**  
*Bibliography of Algonquian linguistics.*  
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1982.  
333 p. Comprehensive annotated bibliography on items published on Algonquian languages 1891 to 1981 with earlier works omitted from Pilling's 1891 bibliography. Indexed by language group and topic, including many items under "place names".
- 721 **Pepermans, Raymond.**  
*Réalité autochtone au Canada : variantes synonymiques et variations culturelles.*  
Actualité terminologique. 19.6 (1986) : 1-4.  
Examen terminologique des appellations inuit, autochtone, aborigène, etc.
- 722 **Pépin, Pierre-Yves.**  
*Trois réserves indiennes du Haut-Saint Maurice : Ouémontchingue, Obidjouan, Manouane.*  
Revue canadienne de géographie. 11 (1957) : P61.  
Une note de l'histoire récente de l'habitat et des moeurs des Indiens du Haut-Saint-Maurice. Quelques noms autochtones.
- 723 **Petitot, Émile, Father.**  
see also:  
Alagna, Simonetta Ballo. Émile Petitot.  
Castonguay, Rachelle. Amerindian territorial.  
Castonguay, Rachelle. Occupation territoriale.  
Lester, Geoffrey S. Extracts. v.1 and v.2.  
Lester, Geoffrey S. Extraits. v.1 et v.2.  
Savoie, Donat. Amerindians. v.1 and v.2.
- 724 **Petitot, Émile, Father.**  
*On the Athabasca district of the Canadian North-West Territory.*  
Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, London. 5 (1883): 633-655.  
Contains a number of geographical, tribal and personal names.
- 725 **Petitot, Émile, Father.**  
*On the Athabasca district of the Canadian North-West Territory.*  
Record of Natural History and Geology. (1884): 27-53.  
Contains numerous names of rivers, lakes, etc., in Chippewyan. Reprinted with the same title in Canadian Record of Science 1(1884): 27-52. Both serials were published by Montreal Natural History Society.
- 726 **Petitot, Émile, père.**  
*Grands Esquimaux.*  
Paris : Plon, 1887.  
307 p. Carte. Carte des expéditions chez les Esquimaux d'Émile Petitot, prêtre, missionnaire, dressée par lui-même de 1862 à 1873.

- 727 **Petitot, Émile, père.**  
*Quinze ans sous le cercle polaire Mackenzie, Anderson, Youkan.*  
Paris : E. Dentu, 1889.  
Mots, phrases et noms de particularités géographiques dans la langue utilisée par les Esquimaux, les Dindjiés et Peaux-de-Lièvre ou Dénés, surtout aux pages 15, 19, 34, 169, 180, 188, 189 et 213.
- 728 **Petitot, Émile, père.**  
*Autour du grand lac des Esclaves.*  
Paris : Albert Savine, 1891.  
371 p. Récit des voyages faits autour et à travers du lac, mentionnant les rencontres avec les indiens Danè-Dindjié. Carte de la région avec plusieurs noms de lieux indiens.
- 729 **Phillips, James Wendell.**  
*Alaska - Yukon place names.*  
Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1973.  
149 p. Alphabetically arranged by place; details the origin and meanings of names for cities, towns and a representative sampling of Native (both Eskimo and Indian) villages in Alaska, Yukon, and coastal and northern sections of British Columbia. Phonetic pronunciation and geographic location guides are part of each entry.
- 730 **Pilling, James Constantine.**  
*Bibliography of the Iroquoian languages.*  
Washington: Government Printing Office, 1888.  
208 p. Some documents included contain geographical names; a number are Canadian.
- 731 **Pilling, James Constantine.**  
*Bibliography of the Athapaskan languages.*  
Washington: Government Printing Office, 1892.  
125 p. Some documents included contain geographical names; a few are Canadian.
- 732 **Pilon, Jean-Luc.**  
*Vihtr'iitskik: a stone quarry reported by Alexander Mackenzie on the lower Mackenzie River in 1789.*  
Arctic. 43.3 (Sept. 1990): 251-261.  
Historical and toponymic data on the Lower Mackenzie Valley quarry at the mouth of Thunder River show that this was likely that identified by Alexander Mackenzie in 1789. Indian toponymy on p. 259. Résumé en français.
- 733 **Pitseolak, Peter.**  
*People from our side.*  
Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1975.  
159 p. Book built around a manuscript written in Inuit syllabics by the same author of Cape Dorset on Baffin Island. History and photographs. Map on p. 152 showing Inuit place names.
- 734 **Poirier, Jean.**  
*Dossier toponymique de la région de Québec.*  
voir :  
Dugas, Jean-Yves et Poirier, Jean.
- 735 **Poirier, Jean.**  
*Lexique des termes utiles à l'étude des noms de lieux.*  
voir :  
Dorion, Henri et Poirier, Jean.
- 736 **Poirier, Jean.**  
*Spelling of New Québec Eskimo place-names.*  
Québec Yearbook. Québec: Dept. of Industry and Commerce. (1964-1965): 63, 65.  
About a report by Gilles R. Lefebvre to the Québec Geographical Commission regarding the spelling of Eskimo place names. A standardized system was accepted. Rules are given for writing Eskimo place names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Graphie des toponymes esquimaux du Nouveau-Québec.

737 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Graphie des toponymes esquimaux du Nouveau-Québec.*

Annuaire du Québec. Québec : ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce. (1964-65) : 60, 62, 64.

Traite d'un rapport par Gilles R. Lefebvre à la Commission de géographie de Québec concernant la graphie des toponymes esquimaux. Le principe du système normalisé a été accepté. Cinq règles principales de rédaction en toponymie esquimaude du Nouveau-Québec. English title: Spelling of New Québec Eskimo place-names.

738 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Problèmes généraux de toponymie au Québec.*

Cahiers de géographie de Québec. 10.20 (1966) : 219-233.

Une étude exhaustive de la toponymie du Québec soulèverait un nombre incroyable d'obstacles : beaucoup de noms de lieux n'ont pas été enregistrés; les mêmes noms sont utilisés plusieurs fois; l'orthographe varie à la suite de l'utilisation de la nomenclature amérindienne; il y a surimpression des noms de lieux anglais et français.

739 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Toponymes amérindiens encore en usage dans la nomenclature du Québec.*

Revue de géographie de Montréal. 22.2 (1968) : 133-138.

With summaries in English and German. Les noms amérindiens sont notamment recueillis dans les territoires d'Abitibi, de Mistassini, du Nouveau-Québec, et sur la Côte-Nord du golfe du Saint-Laurent. Ces toponymes nouveaux devraient être conservés pour des raisons d'utilité, d'honnêteté et pour leur valeur scientifique. Les difficultés de forme et de transcription ne sont pas insurmontables. Publié aussi dans Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Documents p. 39-44.

740 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Canadian policy with regard to the standardization of recently collected Eskimo toponyms according to the Lefebvre-Gagné orthography.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1972. Report on Canadian participation.

United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 2, London, 1972. 176-178.

Paper submitted by the Government of Canada. Summarizes the sounds of Eskimo and how they are written. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Politique canadienne. [United Nations document E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].

741 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Commission de géographie du Québec et la normalisation des noms géographiques.*

Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1972. Rapport de la participation du Canada.

Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 2, Londres, 1972. 140-148.

La Commission a adopté le principe de la transcription des toponymes indiens selon un système de notation phonétique. Les difficultés rencontrées avec les noms esquimaux ont été résolues avec le système normalisé. Publication bilingue. English title: Quebec Geographical... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].

742 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Politique canadienne sur la normalisation des nouveaux toponymes esquimaux suivant l'orthographe Lefebvre-Gagné.*

Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1972. Rapport de la participation du Canada.

Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 2, Londres, 1972. 199-206.

Rapport présenté par le Canada. Donne de façon concise le tableau des sons esquimaux et leurs correspondances orthographiques. Publication bilingue. English title: Canadian policy... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].

743 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Politiques toponymiques du Québec à l'égard des contacts linguistiques.*

Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri, éd. Québec : Université Laval, 1972. 334-343.

Politiques amérindiennes, p. 338-340.

744 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Quebec Geographical Board and the standardization of geographical names.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1972. Report on Canadian participation.

United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 2, London, 1972. 21-24.

The Board has adopted the principle of transcribing Indian toponyms by a system of phonetic notation. To solve the problem of writing Eskimo names, the standardization system has been used. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Commission de géographie... [United Nations document E/CONF.61/4/Add. 1].



745 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Aperçu typologique des toponymes esquimaux du Nouveau-Québec.*

Forces. 36.3 (1976) : 47-48.

Pour l'Esquimau, nommer, c'est décrire... la flore et la faune... ses relations avec le milieu; nommer, c'est évoquer... une appartenance... des croyances et légendes; une enquête à poursuivre.

746 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Noms de lieux amérindiens du Québec face aux conquérants.*

Onoma. 22.1-2 (1978) : 187-195.

Environ 80 pour cent des noms amérindiens qui furent consignés dans la cartographie ont été effacés de la nomenclature géographique officielle... éliminés d'une façon délibérée et systématique entre 1880 et 1940. Publié aussi dans Québec (province) Commission de toponymie. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Documents. p. 25-35.

747 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Regards sur les noms de lieux.*

Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. Études et recherches toponymiques, 3.

174 p. Collection de 23 études toponymiques publiées de 1962 à 1981 présentées par sujet. Troisième partie : études sur les noms de lieux aborigènes au Québec, Anticosti, Nouveau-Québec.

748 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Toponymie au Gouvernement du Québec depuis 1977.*

Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1982. Dossiers toponymiques, 13.

87 p. Les travaux concernant la normalisation des noms géographiques se poursuivent conformément aux règles officiellement adoptées pour l'écriture des noms, avec attention particulière aux noms amérindiens et inuit, p. 32-38.

749 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Commission de toponymie du Québec et les noms de lieux amérindiens et inuit.*

Onoma. 28.1-3 (1985-1986) : 35-38.

La Commission de toponymie du Québec, créée en 1977, a adopté, le 7 avril 1983, sa politique linguistique sur les toponymes de langue amérindienne et inuit : préambule, cadre général; règles; modalités d'application.

750 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Île d'Anticosti.*

Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 2.6 [1985] : 1-2.

Spéculations sur l'origine amérindienne du mot Anticosti. Liste des cartes où il apparaît.

751 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Rivière Yamaska.*

Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 2.4 [1985] : 1-2.

Origine et signification du mot abénaquis Yamaska. Liste des noms et variantes graphiques de ce cours d'eau.

753 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Rivière des Outaouais.*

Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. 4.3 [1987] : 1-2.

Origine et signification du nom amérindien Outaouais. Liste des cartes où il apparaît.

754 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Nom de la ville d'Ottawa.*

Canoma. 14.1 (juill. 1988) : 12-14.

Donne quelques hypothèses des origines et des significations du nom. On s'entend généralement pour dire que le nom vient de l'algonquin. Publication bilingue. English title: Ottawa: the name of the city.

754 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Nom de lieu Québec.*

Origine de : Commission de toponymie du Québec. [1985].

Origine, signification et variations du mot amérindien Québec. Histoire des différents noms qui ont identifié le lieu.

755 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Ottawa: the name of the city.*

Canoma. 14.1 (July 1988): 12-14.

Gives several explanations of the source and meaning of the name, the most accepted from an Algonquian word. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Nom de la ville d'Ottawa.

756 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Êtres surnaturels dans la toponymie amérindienne du Québec.*

Revue internationale d'Onomastique. 21.4 (déc. 1969) : 287-300.

Le sens de plusieurs toponymes mythiques, leur nombre d'unités, leur répartition sur le territoire. Les changements de noms et leur traduction sont aussi étudiés.

757 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Origine et la signification du nom de lieu Québec.*

Onomastica Canadiana. 72.1 (juin 1990) : 1-10.

Québec est un toponyme amérindien. Des témoignages et des documents, dont certains sont contemporains à la création de ce toponyme, attestent qu'il s'agit d'un nom «de l'imposition des Sauvages» et signifiant «détroit».

758 **Poirier, Jean.**

*Québec, Québec.*

Note toponymique 13. Toponymix. (12 avril 1990).

4 p. Origine amérindienne du mot Québec. Mention des différentes épellations du mot au 17<sup>e</sup> siècle.

759 **Poirier, Pascal.**

*Des vocables Algonquins, Caraïbes, etc. ... qui sont entrés dans la langue.*

Revue acadienne. 1.7 (1917) : 103-107; 1.8 : 130-133; 1.9 : 141-142; 1.10 : 162-165; 1.11 : 190-196; 2.1 (1918) : 16-18; 2.2 : 38-39.

Aussi dans : Mémoires. Société Royale du Canada. 3<sup>e</sup> série 10,1 (1917) : 339-364. Les mots sauvages qui sont entrés dans le vocabulaire des Français sont peu nombreux. Une liste des mots sauvages de toutes les tribus, noms de lieux inclus. Histoire et signification.

760 **Poirier, Pascal.**

*Recherches sur l'origine du mot de Québec.*

Mémoires et comptes rendus de la Société Royale du Canada. 3<sup>e</sup> série 20.1 (1926) : 93-98.

Il y a deux opinions sur l'origine du nom de Québec : l'une veut que le mot soit sauvage, l'autre qu'il ait été pris chez les Normands. Explication des deux. Décide que les sauvages, ayant entendu le mot de Québec de la bouche des Français, l'auraient répété à Champlain.

761 **Poirier, Pascal.**

*Parler franco-acadien et ses origines.*

Shédiac, N.B. : 1928.

339 p. Des mots indiens qui sont entrés dans le vocabulaire acadien p. 283-291. Inclut quelques noms. Au Canada : Batiscan. En Acadie : Le mot Acadie lui-même.

762 **Pokotylo, David L.**

*Final report of the Drum Lake archaeological project.*

see:

Hanks, Christopher C. and Pokotylo, David L.

763 **Pokotylo, David L.**

*Mackenzie basin: an alternative approach to Dene and Metis archaeology.*

see:

Hanks, Christopher C. and Pokotylo, David L.

764 **Pokotylo, David L. and Hanks, Christopher C.**

*Mountain Dene ethnoarchaeology: preliminary perspectives.*

Yellowknife: 1985.

78 p. Unpublished manuscript on file at Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre, Yellowknife. Refines and tests hypotheses about Dene place naming.

- 765 **Powell, Margaret S.**  
*Bibliography of place-name literature: United States and Canada.*  
see:  
Sealock, Richard Burl and Sealock, Margaret M. and Powell, Margaret S.
- 766 **Powell, Margaret S. and Powell, Stephen D.**  
*Bibliography of placename literature, United States and Canada, 1980-1988.*  
Names. 38.1-2 (Mar./Jun. 1990): 49-141.  
Annotated bibliography. Canada arranged by province p. 120-141. Includes and augments titles found in R.B. Sealock's *Bibliography of place-names: United States and Canada*, 3rd ed. 1982.
- 767 **Powell, Stephen D.**  
*Bibliography of placename literature, United States and Canada, 1980-1988.*  
see:  
Powell, Margaret S. and Powell, Stephen D.
- 768 **Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre.**  
*Toponymy program.*  
Yellowknife: Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre, Department of Culture and Communications, 1987.  
Pamphlet. Multilingual, in official languages of N.W.T. Purpose of the Centre. Request for help in recording and preserving local place names.
- 769 **Prokopetz, Guy.**  
*Manitoba's place names a record of early history.*  
Winnipeg: 1987. *Winnipeg Real Estate News.* (Sept. 4, 1987): 7.  
Discusses several Native names, including Manitoba, Assiniboine River and The Pas.
- 770 **Provost, Honorius.**  
*Abénaquis sur la Chaudière.*  
Beauceville, Québec : 1948. Publication 1. Société historique de la Chaudière, Saint-Joseph-de-Beauce.  
27 p.
- 771 **Provost, Honorius.**  
*Chaudière Kennebec : grand chemin séculaire.*  
Québec : Gameau, 1974.  
415 p. Explique l'origine abénaquise du nom des rivières Kennebec et Penobscot, et de différents endroits sur la Chaudière.
- 772 **Prud'homme, L.A.**  
*Nom de Manitoba.*  
Revue canadienne. n.s. 8 (juill. 1911) : 23-26.  
Le toponyme ne provient pas de la langue des Saulteux, dont la population se trouve maintenant aux abords du lac Manitoba, mais plutôt du mot sioux Minnetoba qui signifie «eau-prairie».
- 773 **Public Archives of Nova Scotia.**  
*Place-names and places of Nova Scotia.*  
Belleville: Mika Publishing Co., 1976. Nova Scotia Series III.  
Account of 2,300 place names of Nova Scotia with explanation of the derivations and brief history. Some names of Indian origin.  
Maps.
- 774 **Putnam, William L. and Boles, Glen W. and Laurilla, Roger W.**  
*Place names of the Canadian Alps.*  
Revelstoke: Footprint Publishing, 1990.  
383 p. Celebration of the toponymy of the most prominent mountains, rivers, cities, etc. of the Rocky Mountains. Origin of 1,750 names, many of Indian origin, with their brief history and location.

- 775 **Québec (province). Commission d'étude sur l'intégrité du territoire du Québec.**  
*Rapport de la Commission d'étude sur l'intégrité du territoire du Québec.*  
Québec : ministère des Terres et Forêts, 1971. Dorion, Henri, président.  
18 volumes. Soumission des rapports des commissaires sur les différentes régions du Québec. Plusieurs références de toponymie autochtone repérables à travers l'index du rapport, partie 4.
- 776 **Québec (province). Commission de géographie.**  
*Noms géographiques de la province de Québec.*  
Québec : Département des terres et forêts, 1921. 2e éd.  
158 p. Liste de noms, avec règles de nomenclature française, dénominations géographiques et origine, souvent autochtone, de ces noms.
- 777 **Québec (province). Commission de géographie.**  
*Noms géographiques de la province de Québec.*  
Québec : Département des terres et forêts, 1926. 3e éd.  
158 p. Liste des noms géographiques du Québec avec indication succincte de leur origine. Plusieurs d'entre eux sont d'origine indienne.
- 778 **Québec (province). Commission de géographie.**  
*Toponymie des principaux reliefs du Québec.*  
Québec : 1971. Étude toponymique 4, n.s.  
72 p. Liste des noms, avec emplacement et origine. Plusieurs noms autochtones, avec signification.
- 779 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens, Québec, mars 1979.*  
voir aussi :  
[Anon.] Liste de toponymes amérindiens.  
Hewson, John. Noms de lieux micmaques de la région Atlantique.  
Kaye, Jonathan. Amerindianization of the schools.  
Mithun, Marianne. Problems of orthography in Mohawk place names of Quebec.  
Pentland, David H. Standard orthography for Cree and Ojibwa place names.  
Québec (province). Commission de toponymie. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens.  
Warne, Janet L. Evaluation of Abenaki orthographies.
- 780 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Workshop on the Writing of American Place Names, 1979-1984.*  
see:  
Workshop on the Writing of American Place Names.
- 781 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Commission de toponymie du Québec souligne la Journée nationale des peuples autochtones.*  
Communiqué. (18 juin 1993) : 1-2.  
Approbation de trois noms de lieux qui rendent hommage à la culture autochtone.
- 782 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens, Québec, mars 1979 : document de travail.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1979.  
361 p. 24 documents de travail en français ou en anglais, quelques-uns publiés aussi d'ailleurs... Position du problème par Jean Poirier... Alphabets en usage. Vers la compatibilité des systèmes par Henri Dorion. «Syllabics vs Roman orthography» par Lucy Salt. Problèmes grammaticaux et terminologiques par Pierre Paré. La règle du nominatif en toponymie. Origine de quelques toponymes amérindiens... Résumé des discussions. Résolutions. (version anglaise).
- 783 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport d'activité 1977-1980.*  
Québec : 1980.  
2.2.2 Politique à l'égard des autochtones. Un redressement s'est amorcé depuis 1960. Les noms autochtones sont maintenant acceptés et on en fait la recherche grâce à des inventaires systématiques. Politique de normalisation. p. 10-12.

- 784 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1980-1981.*  
Québec : 1982.  
6.3 Le milieu autochtone. Implication directe des autochtones dans l'inventaire de leurs toponymes usuels. 210 toponymes ont été officialisés cette année. Les interventions individuelles sont soumises aux commissaires pour étude. p. 28-29.
- 785 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1981-1982.*  
Québec : 1982.  
4.3 Le milieu autochtone. Contrat entre la Commission et le Conseil de bande pour la cueillette des toponymes usuels auprès des anciens. 555 toponymes ont été officialisés cette année. p. 31-32.
- 786 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Toponymie québécoise au rythme des régions.*  
Canoma. 8.1 (juill. 1982) : 12-23.  
Pour dix régions de la province : les caractéristiques toponymiques, les problèmes toponymiques. La présence des amérindiens et, des Inuit, dans le nord, a marqué considérablement la nomenclature géographique.
- 787 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Noms de lieux au Québec, énoncés de politiques linguistiques.*  
Québec : 1984.  
2. Toponymie amérindienne et inuit. Noms officiels existants : désir de préserver les noms amérindiens et inuit officiels et d'en accroître le nombre. Usage : principe fondamental. Les études sur le terrain, l'enregistrement et la recherche devraient accroître la sensibilisation aux noms. Orthographe des noms officiels : il faut respecter le choix de la communauté autochtone. Published as an English translation in Canoma 10.2.
- 788 **Quebec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Quebec place names: statements on language policy.*  
Canoma. 10.2 (Dec. 1984): 10-12.  
2. Amerindian and Inuit toponymy. Existing official names: the wish to preserve official Amerindian and Inuit names and increase their number. Usage: fundamental principle. Awareness of names to be increased by field surveys, recording and research. Spelling geographical names: choices of the Native communities to be respected. Translated from Québec Commission de toponymie: Noms de lieux au Québec, énoncés de politiques linguistiques.
- 789 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1982-1983.*  
Québec : 1984.  
4.3 Le milieu autochtone. Cueillette des toponymes auprès des anciens et leur transposition en français. 1 856 toponymes ont été officialisés cette année. p. 24-25.
- 790 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1983-1984.*  
Québec : 1984.  
4.3 Le milieu autochtone. 305 noms de lieux, surtout cris et inuit, ont été officialisés cette année. Adoption d'une politique relative aux toponymes de langue amérindienne et inuit dans la Charte de la langue française.
- 791 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport d'étape concernant l'atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens (1979-1984).*  
Québec : 1984. Dossiers toponymiques, 19.  
66 p. English title: Workshop on the Writing of Amerindian Place Names (1979-1984).
- 792 **Quebec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Archipel d'Hochelega.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (Dec. 1985): 27.  
Discusses possible origins of the name Hochelega. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Archipel d'Hochelega.

- 793 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Archipel d'Hochelega.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (déc. 1985) : 27.  
Parle de l'origine possible du nom Hochelega. Extrait de : Le toponyme. 3.4 (janv. 1986), Bulletin d'information de la Commission de toponymie du Québec. Publication bilingue. English title: Archipel d'Hochelega.
- 794 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1984-1985.*  
Québec : 1985.  
4.3 Le milieu autochtone. 397 noms de lieux inuit ont été officialisés cette année, aussi bien que 896 toponymes amérindiens. p. 34.
- 795 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Toponymes de langues amérindienne et inuit.*  
Le toponyme. 2.6 (mars 1985) : 2-3.  
Préambule. Cadre général. Usage. Connaissance des noms. Écriture des noms de lieux. Règles. Modalité d'application.
- 796 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Toponymie autochtone.*  
Le toponyme. 3.2 (juill. 1985) : 1; 4.6 (mars 1987) : 5-6.  
On dénombre 7 434 noms de lieux autochtones officiels au Québec. En 1969, il y en avait 1 627. De 1969 à déc. 1984, 5 807 noms de lieux autochtones furent officialisés et le nombre de noms de lieux autochtones officiels fut presque quadruplé. En 1987, les noms de lieux autochtones occupent une place prépondérante au sein du corpus des noms de lieux officiels du Québec.
- 797 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Origine de :*  
Le toponyme. 1985-  
Abitibi, Arthabaska, Anticosti, Appalaches, Outaouais, Québec, Saguenay, etc. Étymologie de chacun avec variations. Publié périodiquement.
- 798 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Atelier sur les noms de lieux autochtones, Ottawa, 7-9 mai 1986.*  
Le toponyme. 4.4 (nov. 1986) : 1-3.  
Texte des 27 résolutions adoptées accompagnées des réalisations du Québec pour chacune. Les noms de lieux autochtones du Québec : inventaire, traitement, officialisation et diffusion.
- 799 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Liste des dénominations des communautés et des établissements amérindiens et inuit du Québec.*  
2 p. (Mise à jour régulièrement.)
- 800 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Bibliographie toponymique du Québec.*  
Québec : 1987. Dossiers toponymiques, 17.  
160 p. Regroupement des nombreux écrits qui ont contribué à développer la connaissance du corpus toponymique du Québec. Mention d'ouvrages se référant à la toponymie autochtone.
- 801 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1985-1986.*  
Québec : 1987.  
6.2 Le milieu autochtone. 572 noms de lieux autochtones ont été officialisés. Début de publication de dossiers toponymiques. p. 26.
- 802 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Nunavik : un nouveau régionyme.*  
Le toponyme. 6.1 (juin 1988) : 2-3.  
La Commission de toponymie a officialisé à sa réunion du mois d'avril 1988 le régionyme Nunavik pour désigner l'ensemble formé par les territoires inuit du Québec et les îles adjacentes. Kativik désigne le territoire administratif défini dans la Convention de la Baie-James et du Nord québécois. Une carte illustre les deux territoires.

**803 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Rapport annuel 1986-1987.*

Québec : 1988.

6.2 Le milieu autochtone. Deux inventaires spécifiques de toponymes autochtones ont été réalisés, soit sur les territoires des Montagnais, au nord de Sept-Îles et celui des Algonquins de Lac-Simon. Officialisation de Pakuashipi. p. 26.

**804 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Rapport annuel 1987-1988.*

Québec : 1988.

6.2 Le milieu autochtone. Officialisation de 123 toponymes algonquins. Traitement de 300 toponymes cris. Officialisation à date de 1 888 toponymes inuit. p. 25.

**805 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Rapport annuel 1988-1989.*

Québec : 1989.

6.2 Le milieu autochtone. Répertoire de 761 nouveaux toponymes, dont 501 au cours de la seule année de référence. Officialisation du régionyme Nunavik. p. 29.

**806 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Inventaires toponymiques par nation.*

Le toponyme. 7.2 (oct. 1989) : 3-6.

Liste de nations, toponymes recueillis, toponymes recommandés. La toponymie du Nunavik. Lac-Simon. Akwesasne : origine du nom. Carte : établissements et villages autochtones. La toponymie amérindienne sur les anciennes cartes du Québec.

**807 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Officialisation de 24 toponymes algonquins.*

Communiqué. (19 oct. 1989) : 1.

Les 24 toponymes officialisés désignent des entités de Lac-Simon dans le territoire non organisé de Matchi-Manitou en Abitibi-Témiscamingue.

**808 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Officialisation de plus de 300 noms inuit.*

Communiqué. (19 oct. 1989) : 1.

Les 300 toponymes officialisés désignent des entités géographiques situées dans ou près des échancrures du littoral québécois septentrional.

**809 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Politique relative aux noms autochtones.*

Le toponyme. 7.2 (oct. 1989) : 1-2.

La Commission de toponymie reconnaît l'importance de la toponymie autochtone comme partie intégrante de notre patrimoine toponymique commun... 1. Principes fondamentaux. 2. Cadre d'application. 3. Normes.

**810 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Stage de formation en gestion toponymique.*

Québec : 1989. Études et recherches toponymiques 13.

Actes du stage tenu à Québec du 7 au 19 août 1988... sous les auspices des Nations Unies... avec la participation du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques. Le dossier autochtone par Alain Vallières p. 219-232.

**811 Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**

*Guide toponymique du Québec.*

Québec : Publications du Québec, 1990. 2e éd. rév.

178 p. Interprétation et application des principes de normalisation à la nomenclature géographique du Québec. Politique de la Commission relative aux noms autochtones. Critères de choix des noms dans le milieu autochtone. Règles de formation des gentils pour les noms d'origine amérindienne ou inuit.

- 812 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Officialisation de 91 toponymes montagnais.*  
Québec : 1990. Communiqué. Telbec : Réseau 1. (14 mars 1990).  
2 p. La Commission de toponymie a officialisé 91 toponymes de langue montagnaise, situés sur les territoires de chasse et de pêche de la bande de Betsiamites. Les nouveaux toponymes officialisés désignent une grande diversité de types d'entités géographiques. Ces noms de lieux doivent être obligatoirement utilisés.
- 813 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1989-1990.*  
Québec : 1990.  
6.2 Le milieu autochtone. Officialisation de 89 toponymes algonquins de la bande de Lac-Simon et 91 toponymes montagnais de la bande de Betsiamites. p. 29.
- 814 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1990-1991.*  
Québec : 1991.  
7.3 Le milieu amérindien. 173 toponymes algonquins ont été officialisés cette année. La Commission entend procéder bientôt à une réévaluation de sa politique en matière de traitement des noms de lieux autochtones. p. 33.
- 815 **Québec (province). Commission de toponymie.**  
*Rapport annuel 1991-1992.*  
Québec : 1992.  
7.3 Le milieu amérindien. La politique sur le traitement des noms autochtones a été retouchée. Officialisation du nom Mistissini.
- 816 **Québec (province). Secrétariat aux affaires autochtones.**  
*Autochtones au Québec : 10 nations, 53 communautés.*  
Québec : 1988.  
Cartes du Québec avec signalisation des endroits, avec leur nom indien, où les nations autochtones sont situées.
- 817 **Québec (province). Secrétariat des activités gouvernementales en milieu amérindien et inuit.**  
*Nations autochtones du Québec.*  
Québec : Ministère des Communications, 1984.  
Signification, en particulier, de toponymes inuit p. 159-163. Illustrations. Bibliographie.
- 818 **Quinn, David B. et Rousseau, Jacques.**  
*Toponymes amérindiens du Canada chez les anciens voyageurs anglais, 1591-1602.*  
Cahiers de géographie de Québec. 10.20 (sept. 1966) : 263-277.  
Les auteurs analysent les noms indiens de lieux dans les Maritimes et le golfe du Saint-Laurent. On examine en détail des noms comme Arambec, Cibo, Menay, Menego, Menequit, Naticotec, Tadoac ou Tadouac, Tadascu. Pour le document, on a recours largement au volume 3 de Hakluyt «Principles of navigation» et aux documents des premiers explorateurs français.
- 819 **Racine, Bernard.**  
*À Laval, une centaine d'experts se penchent sur les noms propres : pourquoi Povungnituk signifie-t'il «ça pue»?*  
La Presse. (Montréal). (19 août 1987) : A6.  
Plus de cent spécialistes mondiaux des noms propres participent au 16e Congrès international des sciences onomastiques à l'Université Laval. Le professeur Müller-Wille présente un recueil de 12 000 noms géographiques inuit.
- 820 **Racine, Bernard.**  
*Noms propres, une science surprenante.*  
Le Devoir. (Montréal). (19 août 1987) : A2.  
Plus de cent spécialistes mondiaux participent au 16e Congrès international des sciences onomastiques à l'Université Laval. Le professeur Ludger Müller-Wille présente un recueil de 12 000 noms géographiques inuit.
- 821 **Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*Micmac place-names in the Maritime Provinces and Gaspé Peninsula.*  
see:  
Anderson, William and Rand, Silas Tertius.



- 822 **Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*Micmac names of places.*  
Hantsport, Nova Scotia: 1872.  
On microfiche CPCGN file 123A. S.T. Rand sent to Dr. Dawson a list of Indian names he found, featuring Indian names, English names, signification and remarks.
- 823 **Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*First reading book in the Micmac language: comprising the Micmac numerals, and the names of the different kinds of beasts, birds, fishes, trees, etc. of the Maritime Provinces of Canada.*  
Halifax: Nova Scotia Print Co., 1875.  
108 p. Contains "some of the Indian names of places and many familiar words and phrases, translated literally into English".  
Micmac place-names: p. 81-104.
- 824 **Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*Dictionary of the language of the Micmac Indians who reside in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Cape Breton and Newfoundland.*  
Halifax: Nova Scotia Printing Company, 1888.  
286 p. English-Micmac only. Under many words he gives various phrases. The Micmac for many place names is given throughout the text.
- 825 **Rand, Silas Tertius.**  
*Rand's Micmac dictionary from phonographic word list transcribed and alphabetically arranged with a grammar and list of place names.*  
Charlottetown: Patriot, 1902.  
192 p. Edited by Jeremiah S. Clark. Micmac-English only. Frequently gives different origins for the same name. Includes: Micmac place names in the Maritime Provinces of Canada, copied from Rand's manuscripts, and supplemented by help from other sources p. 177-192.
- 826 **Rasmussen, Knud Johan Victor.**  
*Iglulik and Caribou Eskimo texts.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1930. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924 v. 7 no. 3.  
160 p. Translated by W. Worster and W. E. Calvert. Contains: List of names of Iglulingmiut, Aivilingmiut and immigrated Netsilingmiut p. 81-88 at Naujan, Itibleriang, Maktoq, Igluligartjuk, Pikiulik and villages on Melville Peninsula around Iglulik. Place names according to Eskimo sketch maps from Iglulingmiut p. 89-99; place names according to sketch maps from Caribou Eskimos p. 146-161. Eleven sketch maps drawn by Eskimos.
- 827 **Rasmussen, Knud Johan Victor.**  
*Netsilik Eskimos: social life and spiritual culture.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1931. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 3 no. 1-2.  
542 p. Contains: the Seal Eskimos and their country, by settlement. The Ukuhikjalingmiut and their country by settlement. Eskimo topography around territory of Boothia Isthmus, Netsilik Lake, Adelaide Peninsula. Sketch maps drawn by Eskimos p. 92-113, 478-480.
- 828 **Rasmussen, Knud Johan Victor.**  
*Intellectual culture of the Copper Eskimo.*  
Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1932. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-1924. v. 9.  
350 p. Chp. 1. Distribution of population: western groups of Copper Eskimos p. 69-71. Chp. 2. Distribution of population between Queen Maud Sea and Bathurst Inlet p. 76-85. Chp. 3. Topography p. 86-89. Two sketch maps drawn by Eskimos. List of words for Umingmaktôrmiut and Kangerjuarmuit p. 289-345.
- 829 **Ratelle, Maurice.**  
*Contexte historique de la localisation des Attikameks et des Montagnais de 1760 à nos jours.*  
Québec : 1987.  
Recherche historique approfondie sur ces deux Nations. Notes sur l'histoire des postes de traites fréquentés par les autochtones.
- 830 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Roots and development of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.*  
see:  
Kerfoot, Helen and Rayburn, Alan.

831 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Dictionaries and lexicons of Amerindian languages as references in determining the origins of Canadian geographical names.*

Ottawa: Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1967.

Unpaged, typed. Prepared for the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Most of the dictionaries described are either of Algonkian or Inuit linguistic groups.

832 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Geographical names of Amerindian origin in Canada.*

Names. 15.3 (Sept. 1967): 203-215; 17.2 (June 1969): 149-158.

Presents some of the more prominent populated places and physical features with names originating from Amerindian languages. The guest editor of the Sept. 1967 issue, Hamill Kenny, questions some of the meanings p. 214-215. The French were probably more receptive to Native nomenclature than the British. Most of the Amerindian names in Canada are derived from one of the languages of the Algonkian linguistic group. An appreciation of Amerindian nomenclature is an element in the understanding of Canadian history and geography.

833 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Magaguadavic: Big Eel his place.*

Atlantic Advocate. 63.1 (Sept. 1972): 20-21.

About the history of the river and its name; about name changes. Comments on W.F. Ganong's examination of the name in the Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 1911. Reprinted: *Onomastica* 59-60 (June 1981): 38-41.

834 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Acadia: origin of the name and its geographical and historical utilization.*

Canadian Cartographer. 10.1 (June 1973): 26-43.

The Micmac termination Acadie (occurrence place) appears to have no bearing on the origin of the choronym. Aussi en français : Acadie : l'origine du nom... *Canoma* 2.1 (juillet 1976) : 1-5.

835 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Geographical names of Prince Edward Island.*

Ottawa: Surveys and Mapping Branch, Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1973. Toponymy study 1.

135 p. By the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. In relation to the other Maritime provinces, Prince Edward Island has very few names of Amerindian origin. Toponyms definitely derived from Micmac designations; names possibly of Micmac origin; and names taken from association with Micmacs; origin and use of names.

836 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Geographical names of New Brunswick.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1975. Toponymy study 2.

304 p. p. 1-31 are a reprint of Ganong, William Francis, *Monograph of the place-nomenclature of the province of New Brunswick, 1896*, with corrections and additions from Ganong's personal copy. Contains Micmac and Malecite names p.10-17.

837 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Acadie : l'origine du nom et son usage géographique et historique.*

*Canoma*. 2.1 (juill. 1976) : 1-5.

Possiblement d'origine micmaque. English title: *Acadia: origin of the name...* *Canadian Cartographer* 10.1 (June 1973): 26-43.

838 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 2. Alberta.*

*Canoma*. 5.1 (July 1979): 1-12.

James White's place name survey to postmasters received some letters which provided interesting folktales relating to the naming of features by Indians. An example is Spirit River of Cree origin. Details are provided by H.E. Calkin. Bilingual publication. Titre français : *Étude toponymique du géographe en chef 1905-1909. 2. Alberta.*

839 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Étude toponymique du géographe en chef 1905-1909. 2. Alberta.*

*Canoma*. 5.1 (juill. 1979) : 1-12.

L'enquête toponymique de James White auprès des maîtres de poste fut répondue par plusieurs lettres racontant des histoires intéressantes concernant la dénomination d'entités par des autochtones. Un exemple est Spirit River d'origine crie. Les détails sont fournis par H.E. Calkin. Publication bilingue.

840 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 3. Saskatchewan.*

Canoma. 6.2 (Dec. 1980): 1-8.

James White's place name survey to postmasters received some letters which told about names like Nipawin, Nokomis, Saskatoon and Assiniboia, which may be traced to roots in Indian languages. A letter from George Arthur explains the Cree meaning of the name Wakaw. Origin of Qu'Appelle is explained. Personal names of noted Indians provided a source of place names.

841 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 4. Manitoba.*

Canoma. 7.1 (July 1981): 1-9.

James White's place name survey to postmasters received letters about several names of Cree, Ojibway, Sioux and Chipewyan origin, such as Winnipeg, Winnipegosis, The Pas, Wasagaming - Cree; Minitonas, Neepawa - Ojibway; Minnedosa, Napinka - Sioux.

842 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Toponymy in Canada: progress and prospects from the perspective of the national name authority.*

Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1981. Dossiers Toponymiques, 11. Actes du mini-colloque sur la recherche toponymique par les organismes gouvernementaux.

#10: Indian and Inuit toponymy. Considerations on the naming practices of Indian and Inuit peoples.

843 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 5. Northern Ontario.*

Canoma. 8.1 (July 1982): 24-32.

James White's place name survey to postmasters received letters about names given as a result of misunderstanding Native languages. The Ojibway and Cree origins of names are explained. An Ojibway name is given for the Pic River.

844 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 6. Southwestern Ontario.*

Canoma. 9.1 (July 1983): 1-9.

The most notable contrast between Western Canada and Southwestern Ontario post offices is the marked deficiency of Ontario place names derived from Native languages. There are a few examples, such as Toronto, Niagara Falls, Waubaushene, Washago, Nanticoke and Waubuno. There seems to be an unstated antipathy for Native names by the British authorities in the late 1700s to mid -1800s.

845 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 7. Central and Eastern Ontario.*

Canoma. 10.1 (July 1984): 10-16.

There is a higher proportion of names of Native origin in Central and Eastern Ontario than in Southwestern Ontario. Ottawa, Muskoka, Oshawa and Gananoque are most prominent, but there are also Catarauqui, Iroquois, Algonquin, Coboconk, Bobcaygeon, Omemee, Magnetawan and Powassan. Manotick's Ojibway origin is explained.

846 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 8. Quebec.*

Canoma. 10.2 (Dec. 1984): 1-9.

"Almost more than anywhere else in the country, Quebec portrays an excellent variety of Native toponyms, as attested by Gaspé and Natashquan in the east, Témiscaming and Maniwaki in the west, Coaticook and Magog in the south and Chibougamau and Inukjuak in the north." Discusses the name Quyon and the Native origin of Rimouski. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Étude toponymique du géographe en chef 1905-1909.

847 **Rayburn, Alan.**

*Étude toponymique du géographe en chef 1905-1909. 8. Québec.*

Canoma. 10.2 (déc. 1984) : 1-9.

«Plus que n'importe où ailleurs au Canada, c'est au Québec que se reflète la grande variété des toponymes amérindiens : Gaspé et Natashquan dans l'est, Témiscaming et Maniwaki à l'ouest, Coaticook et Magog au sud, ainsi que Chibougamau et Inukjuak dans le nord.» L'auteur parle du nom Quyon et de l'origine autochtone de Rimouski. English title: Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909.

- 848 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Lake Laberge (rhymes with marge) and other Yukon names.*  
Canadian Geographic. 104.4 (Aug./Sept. 1984): 88.  
Origin of Lake Laberge's name and statement about the meaning of the Indian names: Klondike and Yukon rivers.
- 849 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Medicine Hat: mystery, romance, and hints of magic below.*  
Canadian Geographic. 104.3 (June/July 1984): 88.  
Speculation on the origin of the name. Several stories are reported.
- 850 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Miramichi: Jacques Cartier in the "land of the Micmacs".*  
Canadian Geographic. 104.2 (Apr./May 1984): 84.  
Analysis of the root of the name since the time of Jacques Cartier.
- 851 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Native place names: we all have our favourites.*  
Canadian Geographic. 104.6 (Dec. 1984/Jan. 1985): 88.  
The varied Native languages in Canada have given our toponymy a certain distinctiveness and rustic beauty.
- 852 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*De Terra Nova à Pacific Rim et vers le nord à Auyuittuq : les diverses origines des noms de nos parcs nationaux.*  
Canoma. 11.1 (juill. 1985) : 1-5.  
Les langues autochtones du Canada ont servi à nommer un certain nombre de parcs. Auyuittuq a été spécialement forgé à cette fin. On parle des noms Yoho, Kootenay, Pukaskwa, Kouchibouguac, Kejimikujik, Kluane, et Nahanni. En inuit, Auyuittuq signifie l'endroit qui ne fond pas. English title: From Terra Nova to Pacific Rim and north to Auyuittuq.
- 853 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*From Terra Nova to Pacific Rim and north to Auyuittuq: the diverse origins of our national park names.*  
Canoma. 11.1 (July 1985): 1-5.  
Canada's Aboriginal languages contributed a number of names for parks with Auyuittuq bearing a name specially devised. Yoho, Kootenay, Pukaskwa, Kouchibouguac, Kejimikujik, Kluane, Nahanni are discussed. Auyuittuq in Inuktitut means place that does not melt. Bilingual publication. Titre français : De Terra Nova à Pacific Rim et vers le nord à Auyuittuq.
- 854 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*How our national parks got their names.*  
Canadian Geographic. 105.1 (Feb.-Mar. 1985): 84-85.  
The names of Canada's national parks reflect a variety of origins. Canada's Aboriginal languages contributed a number: Kouchibouguac, Kluane, Auyuittuq, Yoho, Kootenay, Pukaskwa, Mingan Archipelago, Kejimikujik, and Nahanni.
- 855 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Great Divide passes in the Rockies.*  
Canadian Geographic. 106.2 (Apr./May 1986): 88-89.  
History of the names of several passes on the Great Divide in the Rocky Mountains. Meaning of the Indian name for Crowsnest Pass, Vermilion Pass, and others.
- 856 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Native names for native places.*  
Canadian Geographic. 107.2 (Apr./May 1987): 88-89.  
About the change of name from Frobisher Bay to Iqaluit. Recognition of Native community names in preference to non-Native began in the western Arctic, where Tuktoyaktuk replaced Port Brabant in 1950. Gives changes in Quebec names. Elsewhere in Canada, the trend of changing community names to those used by Native people, where they form the majority of residents, is slowly picking up.
- 857 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*'88 Olympics: Calgary, Kananaskis and Mount Allan.*  
Canadian Geographic. 107.6 (Dec. 1987/Jan. 1988): 96-97.  
Derivation of some place names from Indian practices, like the Bow River and the Nakiska.

- 858 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 9. Prince Edward Island.*  
Canoma. 14.1 (July 1988): 28-34.  
Prince Edward Island has very few names of Native origin, with less than 40 of its 2,200 names being either adaptations or translations of Native names. Tignish is of Micmac origin.
- 859 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Potpouri of favourite names.*  
Canadian Geographic. 108.5 (Oct./Nov. 1988): 96-97.  
Analysis of the origin of some attractive place names across Canada, some of which are of Indian origin.
- 860 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Unfortunate connotations acquired by some Canadian toponyms.*  
Names. 36.3-4 (Sept./Dec. 1988): 187-192.  
Changes introduced in several Canadian place names due to diverse considerations, such as meaning, spelling, origin, etc. A few examples of Ojibwa names.
- 861 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Chief geographer's place name survey 1905-1909. 10. Nova Scotia.*  
Canoma. 15.2 (Dec. 1989): 10-15.  
Last of the series of articles on the Chief Geographer's survey. Poor return of the survey in Nova Scotia. Examples of Tatamagouche, a name of Micmac origin. Map.
- 862 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Mackenzie expedition left a trail of names.*  
Canadian Geographic. 109.3 (June/July 1989): 84-85.  
Eleven features are named for Sir Alexander Mackenzie in the Northwest Territories and British Columbia, including Canada's longest river.
- 863 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Geographical names of Renfrew County.*  
Nepean: Alan Rayburn Research Associates, 1989.  
58 p. Investigation on the place names of Renfrew County for accuracy, recording, and comparisons. History and meaning of several names of Indian origin, p. 26-28. Map. Previously published in 1967 as Geographical Paper 40, by the Geographical Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources.
- 864 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Canada: a native name from the land.*  
Canadian Geographic. 109.6 (Dec. 89/Jan. 90): 121.  
Origin of the name Canada. Main theory accompanied by alternative speculations, some of tenuous credibility.
- 865 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*Major water features of the British Columbia Coast: names and generic terms.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 72.2 (Dec. 1990): 45-56.  
Analysis of generic terms used along the British Columbia coast, with definitions. On p. 49 mention of the use of the term Nootka, of Indian origin. Resumé en français.
- 866 **Rayburn, Alan.**  
*In Canso, survival is a tradition.*  
Canadian Geographic. 112.6 (Nov./Dec. 1992): 112-113.  
Struggle for survival of the city. Micmac origin of the name, with different meaning interpretations.
- 867 **Raymond, W.O.**  
*Men-ah-quesk.*  
Acadiensis. 4 (1904): 312-319.  
Notes on Maliseet name for site of Saint John.

868 **Remie, Cornelius Hendrikus Wilhelmus.**

*Het dagboek van Awongaitsiik 1958-1964: Een persoonlijk dokument van een Netjilik Eskimo.*

Nijmegen: Katholieke Universiteit te Nijmegen, 1978.

2 vols. Contains illustrations and maps.

869 **Richard, Marc.**

*Action taken or proposed to apply United Nations resolutions on the standardization of geographical names: the situation in Quebec.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 35-38.

Multilingual areas: the treatment of Native place names is regulated by a special policy. Names from unwritten languages: all of the Native languages spoken in Quebec now have a standardized system of transcription. Minority languages: the Commission adopts the written form of geographical names which is used by Native communities. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Mesures prises ou proposées pour assurer l'application des résolutions... [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].

870 **Richard, Marc.**

*Mesures prises ou proposées pour assurer l'application des résolutions de l'Organisation des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques : état de la situation au Québec.*

Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 98-102.

Régions multilingues : une politique relative aux noms autochtones balise le traitement de ces noms. Noms géographiques empruntés à des langues non écrites. Toutes les langues autochtones parlées au Québec disposent maintenant d'une transcription normalisée. Problèmes des langues minoritaires. La Commission reprend à son compte l'écriture des noms géographiques utilisés par une communauté autochtone. Publication bilingue. English title: Action taken or proposed to apply United Nations resolutions... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].

871 **Richardson, R. Alan.**

*Acculturation among the Seven Islands Montagnais.*

Montréal: McGill University, 1961.

176 p. M.A. thesis. Appendix: Montagnais place names p. 151-160.

872 **Ritter, John T.**

*Kutchin place-names: evidence of aboriginal land-use.*

Dene rights: supporting research and documents. 3.2. The Dene and their land. Indian Brotherhood of the Northwest Territories. (1976): 111-135.

Examines the results of a place-name study conducted among the Kutchin people of the Yukon and Northwest Territories and discusses the implications for a reconstruction of traditional land use. Toponyms provide valuable evidence concerning the history of the Kutchin.

873 **Robinson, Percy James.**

*Toronto during the French regime.*

Toronto: Ryerson, 1933.

274 p. Contains: Appendix 1. The etymology of Toronto p. 221-225; Appendix 4. Hewlett, John N. B. Iroquois place names on the north shore of Lake Ontario p. 243; the name Toronto p. 255; more about Toronto p. 257-262.

874 **Robinson, Percy James.**

*Meanings and derivation of Indian site names in Huronia.*

Orillia: 1941.

2 p. Reprinted from: Orillia Packet and Times, April 10, 1941.

875 **Robinson, Percy James.**

*Origin of the name Hochelaga.*

Canadian Historical Review. 23 (Sept. 1942): 295-296.

Traces the derivation of the Indian name for Montréal.

- 876 **Robinson, Percy James.**  
*Pothier : places aux français.*  
Bulletin des recherches historiques. 48 (déc. 1942) : 365-368.  
Noms indiens et équivalents français. D'un manuscrit à la Bibliothèque municipale, Montréal. Dérivation et origine sont données en anglais.
- 877 **Robinson, Percy James.**  
*Huron place-names on Lake Erie.*  
Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series, 40.2 (1946): 191-207.  
A study of Father Pierre Pothier's list of 70 Huron place names on and adjacent to Lake Erie, collected in 1744-1781, published as Huron manuscripts from Rev. Pierre Pothier's collection in 1920 by the Ontario Archives, p. 155. Also uses an unpublished fragment of another Pothier manuscript in the Montréal municipal library.
- 878 **Ross, John, Sir.**  
*Narrative of a second voyage in search of a North-West Passage.*  
London: A.W. Webster, 1835.  
And of a residence in the Arctic regions, during the years 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833. Some Native names in text.
- 879 **Ross, W. Gilles.**  
*Whaling and Eskimos: Hudson Bay 1860-1915.*  
Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1975.  
164 p. Tribal names but no Native geographical names found. Whaling grounds were around Southampton Island. Extensive bibliography p. 153-164.
- 880 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Noms sauvages : étymologie.*  
Québec : Marcotte, 1905.  
17 p. Extrait du Bulletin du parler français au Canada. On veut retenir les données à nos cours d'eau et à quelques-uns de nos villages par les premiers occupants du pays. Il ne s'agirait plus que d'étendre ou de vulgariser la connaissance d'une foule de noms sauvages : micmacs, montagnais et abénakis. L'étymologie des noms indiens les plus répandus et les plus usités de la province.
- 881 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Noms géographiques de la province de Québec et des provinces maritimes empruntés aux langues sauvages.*  
Québec : Marcotte, 1906. Publication de la Société du parler français au Canada.  
110 p. «Avec carte indiquant les territoires occupés autrefois par les autochtones; étymologie, traduction et orthographe.» Noms classés par ordre alphabétique, en montagnais, micmac, cri, algonquin, malécite, abénakis. Indique la localisation, la prononciation, l'historique et la signification; cite les autorités.
- 882 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Invasion des noms sauvages.*  
Bulletin du parler français au Canada. 7.5 (janv. 1908) : 162-170.  
Insiste que les noms indigènes n'ont aucun sens pour l'auteur.
- 883 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Noms sauvages.*  
Bulletin du parler français au Canada. 8.3 (nov. 1909) : 97-100.  
Lettre à A. Rivard, Secrétaire de la Société du parler français au Canada. «Il faudrait s'arrêter à l'établissement d'une Commission composée d'experts qui aurait le pouvoir de faire le triage des noms sauvages... de n'accepter que ceux qui présentent quelque intérêt...» Une liste de noms géographique sauvages : Outaouais, Abitibi, etc.
- 884 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Respect aux noms primitifs.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 3 (déc. 1909) : 30-32.  
La Commission de géographie de Canada est en train de restituer les noms primitifs partout où ils ont été altérés ou déformés. Quelques noms ont été traduits : Seven Islands, Murray Bay, Cap Chat, Louisbourg. Cet article ne concerne pas les noms autochtones.

- 885 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Sur la côte du Labrador : les Esquimaux.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 3.5 (sept. 1909) : 38-40.  
On ne sait pas encore d'une manière certaine l'origine du nom Esquimaux.
- 886 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Missisquoi, origine et signification de ce nom.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 4 (oct. 1910) : 248-251.  
Se rapportant au nom d'une baie du lac Champlain et d'une rivière du nord du Vermont.
- 887 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Noms sauvages : étymologie et traduction.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 5.6 (nov./déc. 1911) : 410-422; 6,1 (janv./févr. 1912) : 31-52.  
Recueil de noms géographiques du Québec et des Maritimes, supplément à l'oeuvre «Noms géographiques» du même auteur, de 1906.
- 888 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Toponymie de la Côte-Nord du Saint Laurent et du Labrador canadien.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 7.4 (juill./août 1913) : 208-212.  
La Commission de géographie a baptisé quelques nappes d'eau qui n'étaient jusqu'alors désignées que par un chiffre, et a substitué des noms français à des vocables barbares. C'est un travail nécessaire pour rendre la nouvelle carte intelligible. L'article signale un nombre de récentes dénominations attribuées à la Côte-Nord et au Labrador : 26 lacs.
- 889 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Dictionnaire des rivières et lacs de la province de Québec.*  
Québec : dépt. des Terres et Forêts, 1914.  
432 p. Renferme de nombreux noms autochtones.
- 890 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Nom de Manitoba.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 9 (1915) : 310-311.  
Retrace l'origine autochtone du nom.
- 891 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Altération des noms de lieux.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 10.5 (sept./oct. 1916) : 282-284.  
Remarques sur l'écriture des noms amérindiens.
- 892 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Noms géographiques de Québec, conférence de M. l'abbé H. Simard.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 10 (1916) : 74-75.  
Simard déplore la prévalence des noms autochtones sur la carte du Canada. Rouillard se porte à la défense de leur utilisation en se servant de l'histoire.
- 893 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*À propos de noms sauvages.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 11.5 (sept./oct. 1917) : 283-285.  
Extrait de l'Action française, livraison de juin 1917. Une explication pour la multiplicité de vocables indiens ou bizarres dans la province de Québec. Tous les noms sauvages n'auraient dû être éliminés. Des vocables comme Manicouagan, Péribonca, etc. «plaisent par leur originalité... et ont le mérite de pouvoir être articulés et prononcés». Nous devrions retenir des dénominations sauvages consacrées par long usage. Il faut les orthographier à la française, pas à la mode anglaise ou allemande.
- 894 **Rouillard, Eugène.**  
*Lac Piakouakamy ou Lac Saint-Jean.*  
Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Québec. 13 (1919) : 82-83.  
Réimpression commentée de l'historique des noms autochtones selon les notes de l'explorateur Normandin.



- 895 **Roulston, P.J.**  
*Field collection of geographical names in the province of Ontario, Canada: procedures endorsed by the Ontario Geographic Names Board.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1978. Report on Canadian participation. .  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977. 121-134.  
Preparation for field investigation. Cree, Ojibway and other Amerindian names are collected by tape recorder, they are usually of descriptive origin. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Recensement des noms... [United Nations document E/CONF.69/4].
- 896 **Roulston, P.J.**  
*Recensement des noms de lieux sur le terrain dans la province de l'Ontario, Canada.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1978. Rapport de la participation du Canada.  
Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 3, Athènes, 1977. 279-294.  
Préparation pour le recensement. Les noms cris, ojibways ainsi que les autres noms amérindiens sont normalement enregistrés et ils sont habituellement de nature descriptive. Publication bilingue. English title: Field collection... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF. 69/4].
- 897 **Roulston, Pauline.**  
*Toronto.*  
Canoma. 5.2 (Dec. 1979): 9-12. .  
The name Toronto is derived from an Amerindian language, but there is uncertainty as to whether it is from the Huron or from the Iroquois. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Toronto.
- 898 **Roulston, Pauline.**  
*Toronto.*  
Canoma. 5.2 (déc. 1979): 9-12.  
Le nom Toronto dérive de l'amérindien, mais on ignore s'il s'agit de l'huron ou de l'iroquois. Publication bilingue. English title: Toronto.
- 899 **Roulston, Pauline J.**  
*Naming Ontario: a guide to the collection of geographic names.*  
Toronto: Ontario Geographic Names Board, 1977.  
22 p. Procedures in compiling geographical nomenclature for official maps. Emphasis is given to local usage for well-established names. Interviews with Indian band councillors and other locals are recommended.
- 900 **Roulston, Pauline Jane.**  
*Perception of place: Waterloo Region, Ontario, Canada.*  
Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Proceedings of the XVIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Québec, 1987. (1990): 517-526.  
Analysis of the perception of place and the naming processes provided by society in the Waterloo Region. On p. 523 reference to the few indigenous names remaining.
- 901 **Rousseau, Guildo et Laprise, Jean.**  
*Langue des Bois : le toponyme amérindien dans le roman québécois.*  
Voix et images. 10.1 (1984) : 69-92.  
Rôle des noms de lieux amérindiens réels ou imaginaires dans la qualification du discours narratif.
- 902 **Rousseau, Jacques.**  
*Toponymes amérindiens du Canada chez les anciens voyageurs anglais.*  
voir :  
Quinn, David B. et Rousseau, Jacques.
- 903 **Rousseau, Jacques.**  
*Concepts cartographiques du lac Mistassini avant l'ère de l'arpentage.*  
Revue de géographie de Montréal. 24 (1970) : 403-416.  
Toponymes primitifs amérindiens du lac et leur évolution. Aussi l'imposition de noms français.

- 904 **Roy, Pierre-Georges.**  
*Noms géographiques de la province de Québec.*  
Lévis : Soleil, 1906.  
514 p. Format alphabétique. Inclut noms autochtones avec étymologie. Index.
- 905 **Rozen, David Lewis.**  
*Place-names of the Island Halkomelem Indian people.*  
Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1986.  
323 p. M.A. thesis, Dept. of Anthropology and Sociology, University of British Columbia, 1985. 302 place names are known today to the Island Halkomelem people of Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands in their Coast Salish language. For each name information about its traditional and present utilization, derived from literature and interviews over 10 years with 13 elderly Native people; an analysis of the Indian names, maps and statements about how this toponymy reflects their culture.
- 906 **Rudnyckyj, J.B.**  
*Names in contact: Canadian pattern.*  
Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri. Québec : Université Laval, 1972. 293-301.  
Deals with the problem of "names in contact" in Canada from the typological scheme. 1. Full assimilation, 2. Partial assimilation, and 3. Hybridization. Bibliography p. 301.
- 907 **Ruggles, Richard I.**  
*Manitoba historical atlas.*  
see:  
Warkentin, John and Ruggles, Richard I.
- 908 **Ruggles, Richard I.**  
*Country so interesting.*  
Montréal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1991.  
Inspection of the Hudson's Bay Company Archives map collection. Reference to place names found on maps obtained by Blackfoot Indians.
- 909 **Rundstrom, R.A.**  
*Navigation methods and concepts of space among Keewatin Inuit.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of Public Affairs, Geography Program, 1988.  
To investigate Inuit spatial concepts by studying their contemporary travel habits, place names, mental maps, etc.
- 910 **Rundstrom, Robert A.**  
*Maps, man, and land in the cultural cartography of the Eskimo (Inuit).*  
Ann Arbor: UMI, 1987. Lawrence, University of Kansas.  
Ph.D. thesis. Analysis and interpretation of the characteristics of 37 historical Inuit maps from Central Canada (1893 to 1924). Maps are disassembled to component parts or "characteristics"; those appearing consistently serve as indicators of the structure of Inuit cartography. Elucidation of cultural influences. Maps included.
- 911 **Rundstrom, Robert A.**  
*Cultural interpretation of Inuit map accuracy.*  
Geographical Review. 80.2 (Apr. 1990): 155-168.  
Inuit maps noted for their high level of accuracy; they may be linked to Inuit environmental behaviour. A few toponyms mentioned. Map.
- 912 **Rundstrom, Robert A.**  
*Mapping, postmodernism, indigenous people and the changing direction of North American cartography.*  
Cartographica. 28.2 (Summer 1991): 1-12.  
Map deconstruction to interpret recent Inuit (Eskimo) toponymic mapping as part of a lengthy cross-cultural dialogue.
- 913 **Rundstrom, Robert A.**  
*Review: Inuit place name map series of Nunavik, Müller-Wille, Ludger editor.*  
Cartographica. 29.1 (Spring 1992): 60-61.  
Critical analysis of the maps collected and praise for their usability. In-depth analysis.

- 914 **Russell, Edmund Thomas Peter.**  
*What's in a name? The story behind Saskatchewan's place names.*  
Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980. 3rd ed.  
350 p. Only six of the names are of Indian derivation: Makwa, Wawota, Wapella, Sheho, Kinistino and Meota. Gives the history of each.
- 915 **Ryder, Wanda.**  
*Ghost towns of Manitoba.*  
see:  
Mulligan, Helen M. and Ryder, Wanda.
- 916 **Sands, Donald.**  
*Two Maliseet derivatives in current Maine and New Brunswick forestland speech: logan and bogan.*  
Names. 32.4 (Dec. 1984): 392-399.  
Henry Thoreau visited Maine and New Brunswick in the 1840s and used the term pokelogan, an Indian word used by hunters and lumbermen to denote a bay or marshy land. Discusses answers to a questionnaire by game wardens and professional guides about current and oral use of the generics pokelogan, logan and bogan.
- 917 **Sapir, Edward.**  
*Language and environment.*  
American Anthropologist. 14 (1912): 226-242.  
Read before the American Anthropological Association. Dec. 28, 1911. Indian vocabularies provide valuable insight into Native conceptions of the natural world.
- 918 **Savard, Jean-Baptiste, père.**  
*Nos noms géographiques : Mistassini.*  
Saguenayensia. 18.3/4 (mai/juin 1976) : 80-81.  
Nom montagnais. Étymologie; orthographe; emploi du nom; ouvrages consultés.
- 919 **Savard, Jean-Baptiste, père.**  
*Nos noms géographiques : Saguenay.*  
Saguenayensia. 18.2 (mars/avril 1976) : 42-43.  
Nom montagnais. Signification du nom; emploi du nom; ouvrages consultés.
- 920 **Savishinsky, J.S.**  
*Trail of the hare: life and stress in an Arctic community.*  
New York: Gordon and Breach Science, 1974.  
List of 24 Colville Lake Native place names with meaning p. 18-19.
- 921 **Savoie, Donat.**  
*Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century as seen by Émile Petitot. Volume 1. Tchiglit Eskimos.*  
Ottawa: Northern Science Research Group, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970.  
Mackenzie Delta Research Project 9.  
Geographic distribution p. 129-132; area occupied; territorial limits; settlements.
- 922 **Savoie, Donat.**  
*Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the 19th century as seen by Émile Petitot. Volume 2. Loucheux Indians.*  
Ottawa: Northern Science Research Group, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970.  
Mackenzie Delta Research Project 10.  
Geographic distribution p. 31-38; territory. Map at back: the itineraries of Abbé Émile Petitot around Great Slave Lake, contains many Native names.
- 923 **Scadding, Henry.**  
*Note on the etymon of Ontario.*  
Canoma. 7.1 (July 1981): 17-22.  
Reproduced from Canadian Journal of Industry, Science and Art new series 42 (Nov. 1862): 502-508. The paper was read at Trinity College, Toronto, May 23, 1862. About Lakes Ontario, Erie, Michigan, Huron, and Superior from Aboriginal sources: Huron and Iroquois languages. About the Seneca.

- 924 **Scadding, Henry.**  
*Toronto of old: collections and recollections.*  
Toronto: Adam, Stevenson, 1873.  
594 p. Etymology of Toronto p. 73-77. Derivation of Toronto as a Huron word and "the name of the headquarters or rendezvous of the Wyandots or Hurons". Also gives origin of Canada. This section is not in later abridged editions.
- 925 **Scadding, Henry.**  
*Etymology of Toronto; why I prefer 'place of meeting' to 'trees in the water' as the probable meaning of the word 'Toronto'.*  
Toronto: Press of the week, 1891.  
16 p. A paper read before the Pioneer and Historical Society of the county of York, Ontario, Oct. 6, 1891. Points out the balance of probability between two theories.
- 926 **Schultz, J.W.**  
*Signposts of adventure: Glacier National Park as the Indians knew it.*  
Boston: Houghton, 1926.  
224 p. Blackfoot names characterize the east side of the park, Kutenai names the west side.
- 927 **Sealock, Maragaret M.**  
*Bibliography of place-name literature: United States and Canada.*  
see:  
Sealock, Richard Burl and Sealock, Margaret M. and Powell, Margaret S.
- 928 **Sealock, Richard Burl and Sealock, Margaret M. and Powell, Margaret S.**  
*Bibliography of place-name literature: United States and Canada.*  
Chicago: American Library Association, 1982. 3rd ed.  
Annotated bibliography. Canada, arranged by province p. 310-380. Author, personal name and subject indexes.
- 929 **Seary, E.R.**  
*Anatomy of Newfoundland place-names.*  
Names. 6.4 (Dec. 1958): 103-207.  
Some Micmac names have survived in the interior. Only one allegedly Beothuk name has been recorded. Names from Micmac and Beothuk languages, however, by no means mark the whole extent of Indian influence on Newfoundland place names.
- 930 **Seary, E.R.**  
*Linguistic variety in the place names of Newfoundland.*  
Canadian Geographical Journal. 65 (1962): 146-155.  
Names of Portuguese, French, English and Micmac origin.
- 931 **Seary, E.R.**  
*Place-names of the Avalon Peninsula of the Island of Newfoundland.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1971. Memorial University Series 2.  
383 p. Description, Indian names, and European discovery p. 18-33. Map of Indian place names p. 23. About Beothuk nomenclature (perhaps three names remaining on the island) and Micmac names. Bibliography of maps, charts and atlases; of manuscripts and printed sources.
- 932 **Seary, E.R.**  
*Short survey of the place names of Newfoundland.*  
Galway: RTCOG, 1982. Topothesia. Essays in honour of T.S. O'Maille.  
Historical view of European names throughout Newfoundland. On p. 156 history of Indian names and landmarks, p. 144-157.
- 933 **Sebert, L.M.**  
*Great Swamp: its history and its names.*  
Canoma. 10.2 (Dec. 1984): 13-17.  
The world's largest swamp is that part of northern Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec known as the Hudson Bay Lowlands. A determined effort was made by the geologists to collect and record Native place names for their maps, but in many cases they were frustrated in this endeavour.

- 934 **Sebert, L.M.**  
*Manual for the field collection of geographical names.*  
Toronto: Ontario Geographic Names Board, 1987. Hudon, H  l  ne.  
43 p. Adapted for use in English by L.M. Sebert. Original edition: Gov. of Quebec, 1986. On p. 20 Amerindian and Inuit areas. It is most important that the Native peoples participate in the names research work. Toponymists must contact Board Councils.
- 935 **S  guin, Louise.**  
*Abitibi, where the waters divide.*  
Rencontre. 12.3 (Mar. 1991): 8-11.  
History of the area. Changes and preserved traditions in the Algonquin's way of life. Meaning of some place names.
- 936 **S  guin, Louise.**  
*Quaqtaq, between the sky and the sea.*  
Rencontre. 13.2 (Winter 1991): 12-14.  
Meaning of the village's name and of its region Tuvaaluk. History of the place and current life.
- 937 **Services Oblats Inc.**  
*R  pertoire g  ographique des missions indiennes et esquimaudes des p  res Oblats au Canada.*  
Ottawa : 1960.  
119. Provinces p. 1-46. Vicariats p. 47-102. Index des noms g  ographiques p. 103-119. Carte ins  r  e dans pochette    la fin du volume. Publication bilingue. English title: Gazetteer of Indian and Eskimo stations of the Oblate Fathers in Canada.
- 938 **Shaw, R.W.**  
*Treaty made with the Indians at Kingston, May 31, 1819 for the surrender of lands.*  
Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records. 27 (1931): 540-542.  
The Mississaugas left some place names in the Quint   region. Gives Algonkin origin for Napan  e, Gananoque, Consecon. Toward the north are other Algonkin names, O-da-wa, Madawaska, etc.
- 939 **Shea, John Gilmary.**  
*Of what nation were the inhabitants of Stadacona and Hochelaga at the time of Cartier's voyage?*  
Historical Magazine, New York. 1st series, 9 (1865): 144-145.  
Numerals 1-10 from Cartier compared with the Huron, Onondaga, Cauhnawaga, Chippeway, Micmac, Malechite and Penobscot.
- 940 **Sherriff, Alexander.**  
*Topographical notices of the country lying between the mouth of the Rideau and Penetanguishine, on Lake Huron.*  
Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. 2 (1831): 243-310.  
Exploration of the country along the Ottawa River through Lake Huron prior to settlements. On p. 245 mention of Indian place names.
- 941 **Sherwin, Reider Thorbjorn.**  
*Viking and the Red Man; the old Norse origin of the Algonquin language.*  
New York: Funk and Wagnall, 1940-48.  
5 vols. Algonquin place names 1: 254-310; 2: 162-178; 3: 155-161; 4: 172-208; 5: 170-199. Bibliography of principal sources of Algonquin place names 1: 331; 2: 191.
- 942 **Sidney, Angela.**  
*Place names of the Tagish region, Southern Yukon.*  
Whitehorse: Yukon Native Language Centre, Yukon College, 1980.  
133 p. Information on 130 geographical names in both the Tagish and Tlingit languages with several associated stories and descriptions. In this document there is a map included which indicates the location of all the points mentioned. This work is all recorded in a standardized spelling consistent with the linguistic work being done in the Yukon and Alaska which uses the English alphabet.
- 943 **Slobodin, Richard.**  
*Band organization of the Peel River Kutchin.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1962. National Museum of Canada Bulletin 179. Anthropological Series 55.  
97 p. Kutchin terminology for groups p. 64-65.

944 **Smart, Michael B.**

*National standardization exonyms: a national policy for the bilingual treatment of geographical names on Canadian maps.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1978. Report on Canadian participation. .

United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977. 73-91.

Policy on geographical names with specific reference to Amerindian and Inuit names. Status of Indian languages in Quebec, Ontario. Recommendations. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Normalisation nationale exonymes. [United Nations document E/CONF.69/4].

945 **Smart, Michael B.**

*Normalisation nationale exonymes : politique nationale de traitement bilingue des noms géographiques sur les cartes canadiennes.*

Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1978. Rapport de la participation du Canada.

Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 3, Athènes, 1977. 229-250.

Politique sur les noms géographiques, avec référence spécifique aux toponymes autochtones. Situations des langues autochtones au Québec et en Ontario. Recommendations. Publication bilingue. English title: National standardization... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.69/4].

946 **Smith, Donald B.**

*Give Kananaskis Park back its name!*

Canadian Geographic. 106.3 (June/July 1986): 86-87.

The name of Kananaskis Park was changed to Peter Lougheed Provincial Park on Jan. 1, 1986. Not everyone agrees with the change. How many names are there that conjure up the romance of our past? The government of Alberta has chosen to slight this historic Indian name. The public wants heritage protection, not political landscaping.

947 **Smith, Donald B.**

*Sacred feathers: the Reverend Peter Jones (Kahkewaquonaby) and the Mississauga Indians.*

Toronto: University of Toronto, 1987.

372 p. About the Mississauga Indians. Map at p.18 gives Mississauga place names at the western end of Lake Ontario. Appendix 3 p. 255-257. Mississauga place names: as currently known in English; as pronounced by the Mississaugas; significance; source. Comments by Basil Johnston. Bibliography p. 339-360.

948 **Smith, Dwight L.**

*Indians of the United States and Canada: a bibliography.*

Santa Barbara: ABC-CLIO, 1974, 1983.

2 vols. Vol. 1: 17 entries under Toponymy. Vol. 2: 26 entries under Toponymy. Mostly American.

949 **Smith, Grant.**

*Density variation in current native American place names: British Columbia and Washington State.*

1989.

Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Canadian Society for the Study of Names, Laval University, June 1989. Shows how current usage of Indian place names reflects the timing of map makers in the development cycle, the quality of cultural relationships between whites and Indians, and the differences in population where the two cultures began to interact.

950 **Smith, Grant.**

*Density variations of Indian names: a comparison between British Columbia and the State of Washington.*

Onomastica Canadiana. 71.2 (Dec. 1989): 67-82.

Analysis of the interrelationship between less settled areas and Indian place names in British Columbia, in comparison with a similar study in Washington State. Résumé en français.

951 **Smyth, David.**

*Jasper National Park: some fur trade place names of the Yellowhead Pass.*

Canoma. 11.1 (July 1985): 33-37.

Some names of the Upper Athabasca River, Yellowhead Pass and Upper Fraser River region were adopted from Indian usage. Names of several prominent features commemorate Hudson's Bay Company employees. Yellowhead Pass and Yellowhead Lake and Tête Jaune Cache all enshrine a mixed-blood Iroquois. Miette was likely named after a person and not a Cree word.

- 952 **Smyth, David.**  
*Some fur trade place names of the Yellowhead Pass: west of the summit to Tête Jaune Cache.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (Dec. 1985): 6-9.  
Second part of this study deals with the area west of the summit. Further discusses Tête Jaune Cache, which commemorates an Iroquois fur trader.
- 953 **Spalding, A.E.**  
*Grammar of the east and west coasts of Hudson Bay.*  
Ottawa: Canada Dept. of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, 1960.  
178 p. and appended vocabulary, 37 p., which includes names of northern localities with Inuit equivalents.
- 954 **Speck, Frank Gouldsmith.**  
*Family hunting territories and social life of various Algonkian bands of the Ottawa Valley.*  
Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1915. Geological Survey of Canada Memoir 70. Anthropological Series 8.  
30 p. Map at back: Hunting territories of the Timagami, Timiskaming, Kipawa, and Dumoine Indian bands. Gives Native names for Timiskaming people and some place names in text. Bound with his: *Myths and folk-lore of the Timiskaming Algonquin and Timagami Ojibwa.* Geological Survey of Canada Memoir 71.
- 955 **Speck, Frank Gouldsmith.**  
*Mistassini hunting territories in the Labrador Peninsula.*  
American Anthropologist. 25 (1923): 452-471.  
Describes 34 Mistassini family hunting territories. Table gives Native name; translation; English name; name of district; meaning. Includes map of the area.
- 956 **Speck, Frank Gouldsmith.**  
*Eskimo collection from Baffin Land and Ellesmere Land.*  
Indian Notes. Museum of the American Indian Heye Foundation. 1.3 (July 1924): 143-149.  
Contains chart of the country south and west of Ponds Inlet drawn by Nookudla.
- 957 **Speck, Frank Gouldsmith and Hadlock, Wendall S.**  
*Report on tribal boundaries and hunting areas of the Malecite Indian of New Brunswick.*  
American Anthropologist. 48 (1946): 355-374.  
Based on notes made 1917-1920 during interviews with Malecites. Addendum added in 1946. Details about territory in the Saint John Valley. Malecite place names in text.
- 958 **Spink, John.**  
*Eskimo maps from the Canadian Eastern Arctic.*  
Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1969.  
M.A. thesis Manitoba. Same title published as a monograph in 1972.
- 959 **Spink, John and Moodie, D.W.**  
*Eskimo maps from the Canadian Eastern Arctic.*  
Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972. Cartographica Monograph 5.  
98 p. Bibliography. Published copies of maps drawn by Eskimo p. 40-46. Other publications p. 47-52. Same title as the author's M.A. thesis, Manitoba, 1969.
- 960 **Spry, Irene M.**  
*Routes through the Rockies.*  
Beaver. Outfit 294 (Autumn 1963): 26-39.  
Describes the known crossings of the Canadian Rockies by white men before Palliser's expedition surveyed the passes in 1857-1860. Many of the actual routes used are difficult to identify from contemporary descriptions. Many Indians and halfbreeds undoubtedly knew the routes.

- 961 **Steckley, John L.**  
*How the Huron became Wyandot: onomastic evidence.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 70.2 (Dec. 1988): 59-70.  
Two forms of onomastic evidence are examined regarding the Huron component in the 17th century formation of the Wyandot from the remnants of the Petun, Huron and Neutral. First are the clan names of the 17th century Huron and 18th century Wyandot as they relate to each other and to the typical animal associations of Iroquoian clan. The second form of evidence comes from a match of personal names.
- 962 **Stefánsson, Vilhjalmur.**  
*Stefánsson-Anderson Arctic Expedition of the American Museum: preliminary ethnological report.*  
New York: 1914. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 14.1.  
475 p. Coronation Gulf Eskimo range and distribution p. 33-40. Maps showing Eskimo between Point Barrow and Cape Bathurst. Coronation Gulf Eskimo. To Point Barrow: meaning of certain place names p. 382-384. Index: names, places.
- 963 **Stein, Robert.**  
*Geographische Nomenklatur bei den Eskimos des Smith-Sundes.*  
Petermanns Mitteilungen. 48 (1902): 195-201.  
In German. Smith Sound is between Ellesmere Island and Greenland. On spine: Petermann Geograph. Mitteil.
- 964 **Stevenson, A.**  
*New Inuit orthography for geographical names.*  
Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1978. Report on Canadian participation.  
United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977. 67-70.  
Contains list of 18 selected established names with Inuit name in former orthography, syllabics and new Roman orthography. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Nouvelle graphie inuit... [United Nations document E/CONF.69/4].
- 965 **Stevenson, A.**  
*Nouvelle graphie inuit pour les noms géographiques.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1978. Rapport de la participation du Canada.  
Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 3, Athènes, 1977. 223-226.  
Contient : liste de 18 noms géographiques choisis, noms inuit établis selon l'ancienne orthographe, caractères syllabiques, nouvelle graphie en caractères romains. Publication bilingue. English title: New Inuit orthography ... [Document des Nations Unies E/CONF.69/4].
- 966 **Stewart, George Rippey.**  
*Names on the land: a historical account of placenaming in the United States.*  
San Francisco: Lexikos, 1982.  
500 p. Chp. 2. Of the naming that was before history p. 4-10. Describes Indian naming patterns.
- 967 **Stoesz, Dennis.**  
*Historical guide to the names of Indian bands, communities and reserves in Manitoba, 1870-1983.*  
Winnipeg: Treaty and Aboriginal Rights Research Centre of Manitoba, 1983.  
23 p. A research tool providing a cross-referencing system for the band, reserve and community names in Manitoba, both current and historical.
- 968 **Story, G.M.**  
*Place naming and the Geological Survey of Newfoundland.*  
see:  
Kirwin, W.J. and Story, G.M.
- 969 **Sulte, Benjamin.**  
*Name of Ottawa.*  
Transactions of the Ottawa Literary and Scientific Society. 1 (1897/1898): 21-24.  
List of 17th century works which are the only dependable basis of information for the origin of the name. Speculation on different pronunciations.



- 970 **Sutton, George Miksch.**  
*Exploration of Southampton Island, Hudson Bay.*  
Memories of the Carnegie Museum. 7.1 (March 1932): 1-78.  
The conception of Southampton Island held by the Eskimos p. 45-51. Two sketch maps of Southampton Island drawn by Tommy Bruce, an Aivilik Eskimo p. 45-46. Place names first given in the present map. Places incorrectly shown in recent maps.
- 971 **Swanton, John Reed.**  
*Indian tribes of North America.*  
Washington: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1979. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 145. 1952.  
726 p. Canada p. 544-607. Includes Eskimo. For each tribe: connections, locations-subdivisions, villages, history, population, connection in which they have been noted.
- 972 **Szabó, László.**  
*Noms de lieux dans les phrases malécites.*  
Papers of the Tenth Algonquin Conference. Cowan, William, ed. (1979): 118-120.  
L'auteur a examiné les noms de lieux dans les phrases, comme ils apparaissent dans huit volumes de contes malécites. Quinze exemples sont inclus.
- 973 **Tanner, Helen Hornbeck.**  
*Atlas of Great Lakes Indian history.*  
Norman: University of Oklahoma, 1986.  
224 p. Cartography by Miklos Pinther. Native names on some maps.
- 974 **Thibert, Arthur, Father.**  
*Dictionary: English-Eskimo, Eskimo-English.*  
Ottawa: Research Center of Amerindian Anthropology, University of Ottawa, 1958.  
173 p. First published 1954. Dictionary is the result of 27 years of missionary work. It covers practically all words generally used by Canadian Eskimos, and some used by local bands. Notes on pronunciation and use of syllabics. Appendix 6: Geographical names p. 163. Names by which Eskimos know features in the North familiar to white men by other names.
- 975 **Thom, Margaret M. and Blondin-Townsend, Ethel.**  
*Nahechno keh: our elders.*  
Fort Providence, N.W.T.: Slavey Research Project, 1987.  
119 p. Tessa Macintosh Wah-Shee, photographer. In English and Slavey. Published to preserve the words of the Elders of the Dene. 42 Elders speak. All place names given in Slavey. Map of Deh Cho, Denedeh with Slavey names p. 6-7.
- 976 **Thorman, George E.**  
*Early map of James Bay.*  
Beaver. Outfit 291 (Spring 1961): 18-22.  
Map of the west side of James Bay from Cape Henrietta Maria to Moose River made by Thomas Moore between 1674 and 1679. Includes Cree names.
- 977 **Tolmie, W. Fraser and Dawson, George M.**  
*Comparative vocabularies of the Indian tribes of British Columbia.*  
Montréal: Dawson, 1884. Geographical and natural history survey of Canada.  
131 p. 211 English words and equivalents in many languages and dialects. Extended vocabularies including new words for Haida and Upper Kootenuha. Notes on tribes p. 113-125. Comparative table of a few words. Map showing distribution of tribes.
- 978 **Tom, Gertie.**  
*ǰkeyi: Gyò Cho Chú. My country: Big Salmon River.*  
Whitehorse: Yukon Native Language Centre, 1987.  
84 p. Place names of the Big Salmon River region, Yukon Territory, Canada. Coloured illustrations. Book of autobiography, genealogy, folklore, and photography. Records 74 Tutchone toponyms, only 39 of which have official names. Includes much information about the Northern Tutchone language.

- 979 **Tremblay, Renald, dir.**  
*Dictionnaire des noms propres géographiques du Québec.*  
Montréal : Guérin, 1991.  
367 p. Répertoire d'environ 10 000 noms de places au Québec, dont plusieurs d'origine autochtone, avec leur localisation.
- 980 **Tremblay, Victor.**  
*Première présence sur la carte des noms Anticosti, Escoumins, Tadoussac.*  
Saguenayensia. 11 (mai/juin 1969) : 22.  
Formes primitives de ces toponymes amérindiens.
- 981 **Tremblay, Victor.**  
*Nom: Nekoubau.*  
Saguenayensia. 16.3 (mai/juin 1974): 72.  
Nom montagnais d'un lac et d'un affluent du lac Saint-Jean. Donne l'étymologie, y compris plusieurs orthographes.
- 982 **Tungavik Federation of Nunavut (TFN) and JLC Repro Graphic.**  
*Inuit owned lands: Nunavut.*  
[1992].  
Map showing Nunavut settlement area. Legend in English, French and Inuktitut. Scale 1:3 000 000.
- 983 **Turner, A.R.**  
*Saskatchewan place names.*  
Saskatchewan History. 18.3 (1965): 81-88.  
Considers the origins of many of the place names of the province. Indians, missionaries, fur traders, pioneer settlers, and railway officials are among those responsible for choosing names, which often reflect phases or incidents in Canadian history.
- 984 **Turner, Lucien M.**  
*Indians and Eskimos in the Québec-Labrador Peninsula: ethnology of the Ungava District, Hudson Bay Territory.*  
Québec: Coméditex, 1979.  
189. Published 1894 as part of the 11th Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution p. 165-350. Fort Chimo and surrounding region; the Native inhabitants of the country: the Koksoagmyut. Native names in text.
- 985 **Tyrrell, J.W.**  
*Eskimos of the Kazan.*  
Beaver: magazine of the north. 305.4 (Spring 1975): 40-46.  
Notes from J.W. Tyrrell's papers describing J.B. Tyrrell's first trip across the barren lands of northern Canada. Map with Inuit names.
- 986 **Tyrrell, Joseph Burr.**  
*Report on a part of northern Alberta and portions of adjacent districts of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan.*  
Annual report 1886. pt. E. Canada. Geological and Natural History Survey.  
Appendix IV. Cree and Stoney Indian names for places within the area of the accompanying map p. 172-176.
- 987 **Tyrrell, Joseph Burr.**  
*Cree and Stoney Indian names for places within the area of the accompanying map.*  
Report on a part of Northern Alberta and portions of adjacent districts of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan.  
Geological Survey of Canada. Annual report new series 2 (1886): 172-176.  
Most names obtained from William Kitchipwat, a Stoney Indian from Morley reserve. List of names in English, Cree and Stoney.
- 988 **Tyrrell, Joseph Burr.**  
*Report of the Doobaunt, Kazan and Ferguson Rivers and the Northwest Coast of Hudson Bay...*  
Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1897. Report 9F. Geological Survey of Canada.  
218 p. Appendix 1. Chippewyan names of places obtained at Churchill in 1894 p. 194-195. Appendix 2. Vocabulary of words used by the tribe of Inland Eskimos inhabiting the banks of Kazan and Ferguson rivers. Geographical names p. 201.

- 989 **Tyrrell, Joseph Burr.**  
*Algonquin Indian names of places in northern Canada.*  
Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute. 10 (1914): 213-231.  
Reprinted separately: Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1915; Toronto: Canadiana House, 1968. List of 230 Indian names collected during extensive travels in Manitoba and northwestern Ontario. Gives Indian name, meaning, present name, latitude, longitude, remarks.
- 990 **United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1, Geneva, 1967.**  
see:  
Drolet, J.-P. Progress report on the standardization of geographical names in Canada.  
Holmgren, E.J. Progress made in the standardization of geographical names - Province of Alberta.
- 991 **United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 2, London, 1972.**  
see:  
Delaney, G.F. Field collection of names.  
Poirier, Jean. Canadian policy...  
Poirier, Jean. Quebec Geographical Board and the standardization of geographical names.
- 992 **United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977.**  
see:  
Munro, Michael R. Treatment of toponyms.  
Roulston, P.J. Field collection of geographical names in the province of Ontario, Canada.  
Smart, Michael B. National standardization exonyms.  
Stevenson, A. New Inuit orthography.
- 993 **United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 4, Geneva, 1982.**  
see:  
Beaudin, François. Mandate of the Commission de toponymie du Québec.  
Michaud-Samson, Martyne. Amerindian and Inuit toponymy.
- 994 **United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montréal, 1987.**  
see:  
Betke, Carl. Geographical naming.  
Dugas, Jean-Yves and Fortin, Jacques. Toponymic research in Quebec.  
Freeman, Randolph. Development of a toponymy program.  
Native Geographical Names Symposium. Resolutions.  
Richard, Marc. Action taken...  
Vallières, Alain. Economic and social advantages...  
Watt, W.H. Traditional aboriginal place-names.
- 995 **Vadrot, Claude-Marie.**  
*Chez les Dénés du Grand Nord.*  
Geo. 95 (janv. 1987) : 124-128, 137.  
Photos de René Fumoleau. Dans le nord-ouest du Canada, vit une nation indienne qui restent intégrés à la nature nourricière. Carte de la région avec noms de lieux dénés p. 128.
- 996 **Vallières, Alain.**  
*Avantages économiques et sociaux de la normalisation nationale et internationale des noms géographiques : état de la situation au Québec.*  
Ottawa : Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, 1989. Noms géographiques et les Nations Unies : communications présentées par le Canada. Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, 5, Montréal, 1987. 105-106.  
Aspects positifs de la fonction de la Commission de toponymie du Québec. Importance de l'inventaire des noms autochtones pour leur valeur culturelle ainsi que économique. Publication bilingue. English title: Economic and social... [United Nations document E/CONF.79/5/Add. 1].

997 **Vallières, Alain.**

*Dossier autochtone.*

Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1989. Stage international de formation en toponymie. 219-232.

La préoccupation de la toponymie autochtone est présente depuis 1979. Carte d'état d'avancement des inventaires et du traitement des toponymes autochtones. Nombre de toponymes et d'odonymes selon l'appartenance linguistique. Toponymie autochtone : synthèse par nation et par territoire (à jour en août 1988). Sommaire. Toponymes inventoriés : amérindien 10 544; inuit 7 070. Toponymes présentés pour approbation. Toponymes à traiter. Remarques.

998 **Vallières, Alain.**

*Economic and social advantages of national and international standardization of geographical names: the situation in Quebec.*

Ottawa: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, 1989. Geographical names and the United Nations: papers presented by Canada. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 41-42.

Positive aspects of the role of the Commission de toponymie du Québec. Importance of the inventory of Native languages toponymy for cultural as well as economic purposes. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Avantages économiques... [United Nations document E.CONF. 79/5/Add. 1].

999 **Vallières, Alain.**

*Rétrospective de l'action de la Commission en matière de toponymie autochtone.*

Le toponyme. 7.2 (oct. 1989) : 2-3.

Depuis 1979 la Commission de toponymie se préoccupe de la normalisation des toponymes autochtones. Des enquêtes toponymiques sur les territoires fréquentés par les autochtones a produit environ 18 600 toponymes en milieu amérindien et inuit. Il en reste des centaines à relever. La Commission a entrepris de publier un dossier sur la toponymie autochtone pour chacune des nations reconnues. Les toponymes inuit inventoriés ont vu leur nombre atteindre 7 379 grâce à la vaste enquête réalisée au nord du Québec par L. Müller-Wille.

1000 **Van de Velde, Frans, Father.**

*Geographic lexicon of Eskimo and English place names for areas surrounding Pelly Bay.*

[1970].

Based on map of Rae Strait.

1001 **Varley, Frederick.**

*Eskimo.*

see:

Carpenter, Edmund Snow and Varley, Frederick and Flaherty, Robert J.

1002 **Vassal, Henry.**

*List of names of certain places in the Abenakis language.*

Annual report. Canada. Department of Indian Affairs. 1 (1884): 27-29.

In the vicinity of Pierreville.

1003 **Velyhors'kyj, Ivan.**

*Term and name 'Canada'.*

Onomastica. 10 (1955): 1-28.

In Ukrainian. English summary p. 5-6. Gives theory of local origin p. 11. The name comes from the language of the Huron and Iroquois tribes, the Algonquians, the Montagnais tribe, or the Crees. Most research favours the language of the Iroquois. The name had many uses.

1004 **Vestey, Jennifer G.**

*Human ecological studies - Igloodik, N.W.T.*

see:

Beaubier, P.H. and Bradley, Michael J. and Vestey, Jennifer G.

1005 **Vézinet, Monique.**

*Toponymie comme modalité de l'appropriation de l'espace : le cas des Inuit.*

Recherches amérindiennes au Québec. 4.1 (févr. 1974) : 9-11.

L'auteur a effectué une étude de 473 toponymes inuit. L'étude revêt trois aspects principaux : une analyse de type linguistique des toponymes, une analyse de type ethnographique de l'occupation de l'espace, une analyse ethno-sémantique enfin des catégories de l'espace.

- 1006 **Vézinet, Monique.**  
*Analyse sémantique des catégories de l'espace.*  
Recherches amérindiennes au Québec. 5.3 (1975) : 48-61.  
Analyse sémantique de termes génériques. Infixes spécifiant les génériques.
- 1007 **Vézinet, Monique.**  
*Étude de la toponymie des Inuit des îles Belcher en tant que modalité de leur appropriation de l'espace.*  
Québec : Université Laval, 1975.  
Thèse de maîtrise, Département d'anthropologie. Non publié.
- 1008 **Vézinet, Monique.**  
*Nunamiut : Inuit au coeur des terres.*  
Québec : Ministère des Affaires culturelles, 1980. Civilisation du Québec 28.  
Description de lieux dans le nord du Québec, noms de camps de chasse près de Kuujuaq.
- 1009 **Vézinet, Monique.**  
*Occupation humaine de l'Ungava: perspective ethnohistorique et écologique.*  
Montréal : Université du Québec à Montréal, 1982. Paléro-Québec 14.  
143 p. Cette étude s'attache aux peuplements inuit des rives de la baie d'Ungava dans une optique à la fois d'ethnohistoire et d'écologie culturelle. Les territoires : l'espace dénommé. La localisation des campements p. 105-143. Cartes en pochettes.
- 1010 **Vinay, Jean-Paul.**  
*Manuscrits amérindiens de Québec.*  
Survey of the Aboriginal Populations of Quebec and Labrador. Fried, Jacob. Montréal : 1955, 74-84.  
Série anthropologique sur l'est du Canada 1. Mentionne de vieux manuscrits sur les différentes tribus. Souligne l'hésitation des missionnaires quant à l'orthographe des noms de lieux.
- 1011 **Vincent Tehariolina, Marguerite.**  
*Nation huronne : son histoire, sa culture, son esprit.*  
Québec : Pélican, 1984.  
Transmission des territoires de chasse chez les Hurons et définitions toponymiques des territoires p. 121-133. Détails d'un rapport de 1829 par John Adams et James P. Baby des territoires formés par les bassins des rivières Jacques-Cartier et Sainte-Anne p. 125-131. Toponymes hurons des lacs et rivières apparaissant sur le plan de Nicolas Vincent p. 131-133.
- 1012 **Vogel, Virgil J.**  
*Ancient echoes: Indian names in Wisconsin.*  
Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1991.  
Chapter IV. Naming of places after Indian women. Lake Marinuka for a Winnebago woman. Lake Tekakwitha for Kateri Tehakwitha, the first North American Indian saint. List of works on U.S. Indian place names.
- 1013 **Vogel, Virgil J.**  
*Placenames from Longfellow's "Song of Hiawatha".*  
Names. 39.3 (Sept. 1991): 261-268.  
Influence on the adoption of Indian place names in North America from the 1855 poem. Aboriginal terms come from mythology, flora, fauna and cultural objects.
- 1014 **Voorhis, Ernest.**  
*Historic forts and trading posts of the French regime and of the English trading companies.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of the Interior, 1930.  
188 p. Alphabetical list of forts and posts with their history. Map of Canada showing historic forts and trading posts. Indian villages under protection. A few Native names.
- 1015 **Walbran, John T., Captain.**  
*British Columbia coast names, 1592-1906: their origin and history.*  
Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1972.  
546 p. First published Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1909. To which are added a few names in adjacent United States territory. Arranged alphabetically by name. Names recorded and researched by Captain Walbran of C.G.S. Quadra. Includes some Native names.

- 1016 **Waldman, Carl.**  
*Atlas of the North American Indian.*  
New York: Facts on File, 1985.  
276 p. Maps and illustrations by Molly Braun. Contains Indian tribes of U.S. and Canada p. 222-233; Indian bands in Canada p. 239-244; Inuit communities in Canada p. 244; major Indian place names in U.S. and Canada, with etymology p. 244-260; Indian museums and archaeological sites in Canada p. 265; bibliography.
- 1017 **Walker, Ernest G.**  
*Wanuskewin Heritage Park: understanding the cultural legacy of the Northern Plains Indians.*  
Saskatchewan History. 44.3 (Aut. 1992): 81-85.  
Inauguration of the park as a centre portraying the cultural history of the Northern Plains Indians. Etymology of its name, which is of Cree origin.
- 1018 **Walker, Richard and Wilkinson, David B.**  
*Central Carrier bilingual dictionary.*  
Fort St. John, B. C.: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Carrier Dictionary Committee, 1974.  
397 p. Central Carrier to English p. 1-292; English to Central Carrier p. 295-340. A few geographical names. Athapaskan dialect map; grammar sketch.
- 1019 **Wallis, Ruth Sawtell.**  
*Micmac Indians of Eastern Canada.*  
see:  
Wallis, Wilson D. and Wallis, Ruth Sawtell.
- 1020 **Wallis, Wilson D. and Wallis, Ruth Sawtell.**  
*Micmac Indians of Eastern Canada.*  
Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, 1955.  
515 p. Local geography p. 102-103. Mentions 305 Indian names collected by Peter Ginnish.
- 1021 **Walters, Frank.**  
*Cow-wis-stow-win-dak: all sand and no trees.*  
Selkirk Journal. (Nov. 21, 1989): 19.  
Discusses the early residents and their customs along Netley creek. Mention of the Mississippi River.
- 1022 **Walton, Ivan H.**  
*Origin of names on the Great Lakes.*  
Names. 3.4 (Dec. 1955): 239-246.  
Origins of names of the Great Lakes and their connecting rivers and canals. Indian origins and meanings given.
- 1023 **Warkentin, John and Ruggles, Richard I.**  
*Manitoba historical atlas: a selection of facsimile maps, plans and sketches from 1612-1629.*  
Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, 1970.  
Some maps have Native names.
- 1024 **Warne, Janet L.**  
*Evaluation of Abenaki orthographies.*  
Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Québec: 1979. 129-154.  
Study of popular orthographies of the western (St. Francis) branch of Abenaki. Evaluates orthographies of Joseph Laurent, Henry Masta, Gordon Day, and two of Janet Warne. Recommends the last for new toponyms in the St. Francis River region.
- 1025 **Warne, Janet L.**  
*Inventaire des toponymes abénakis du Québec : Rapport final.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1979.  
85 p. Histoire des Abénakis, enquêtes et fichier toponymique.
- 1026 **Weber, Linna.**  
*Inuit place name inventory of Northwestern Québec-Labrador.*  
see:  
Müller-Wille, Ludger and Weber, Linna.

1027 **Weber, Linna.**

*Franz Boas' Inuit geographical survey.*

Northern Raven. 4.2 new series (Fall 1984): 2.

During a voyage to Cumberland Sound in 1883 Franz Boas mapped the southern Baffin Island coast and included all geographical names the Inuit gave him. The map, published in Baffin Island in 1885, is surprisingly accurate and has nearly 1,000 Inuit place names for geographical features. During the last few generations about 1/3 of the names have been lost as the older hunters died. There is a wealth of information contained in Inuit geographical names.

1028 **Weber, Linna.**

*From survey to status: processing indigenous names.*

Montréal : 1985.

Paper presented to the Colloquium of Dynamics of Cultural Development: Indigenous places in the North, McGill University, 1985.

1029 **Weber Müller-Wille, Linna.**

*Northern landscapes: the transfers from oral tradition to written opus.*

Sainte-Foy: GETIC, Université Laval, 1992. Social Sciences in the North 1992. Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.

Abstract of paper presented at the 1st International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences. Discussion on the benefits and disadvantages of large-scale surveys conducted between 1981-91 to collect Inuit place names in the Eastern and Central Canadian Arctic.

1030 **Weller, F.S.**

*Nottaway River, showing Ontario, and most of Quebec, including James Bay (map).*

Ottawa: National Map Collection, Public Archives Canada, 1897.

Scale 1" represents 25 miles. Shows portages, Hudson Bay Company posts, names of lakes and rivers, many names based on Indian names from survey by Dr. R. Bell.

1031 **Wells, Roger and Kelly, John W.**

*English-Eskimo and Eskimo-English vocabularies.*

Washington: Bureau of Education, 1890. Circular of Information 2.

72 p. The English-Eskimo vocabulary contains 1750 words. The Eskimo-English vocabulary has over 2,000 words. The Eskimo names for 45 features known by English names are given. Particularly in the area of the Mackenzie Delta.

1032 **Werier, Val.**

*A name for the Guinness book.*

Winnipeg: 1986. Winnipeg Free Press. (July 23, 1986).

Several Native names are discussed, including Kapeekwanapeekkeepakeecheewonk Rapids.

1033 **Whalley, George.**

*Legend of John Hornby.*

Toronto: Macmillan, 1962.

367 p. About Hornby's life, travels in the Canadian North and last winter on the Thelon River. Appendix B. Place names. Arranged by topographical area. Place names entered from manuscript maps of Hornby and George Douglas identified. Gives information about origin of the names.

1034 **Wheeler, Everett Pepperrell.**

*List of Labrador Eskimo place names.*

Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1953. Anthropological Series 34. Bulletin. National Museum of Canada 131 (1953): 1-105.

105 p. Contains maps and charts. Based on years of travel in the Nain-Okak region. Table of 523 names with sources and location, extent and literal translation. Tabulated according to the orthography recommended by the CPCGN. Following each term is modified Bourquin orthography.

1035 **White, James.**

*Place-names in Quebec.*

see:

Canada. Geographic Board. Ninth report, 1910.

- 1036 **White, James.**  
*Place-names - Northern Canada.*  
see:  
Canada. Geographic Board. Ninth report, 1910.
- 1037 **White, James.**  
*Place names in Georgian Bay (including the North Channel).*  
Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records. XI (1913): 5-81.  
List of place names with their origin and meaning. Some of the names are of Indian origin, their meaning, often descriptive, is explained.
- 1038 **White, James.**  
*Place-names in the Rocky Mountains between the 49th parallel and the Athabaska River.*  
Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. 3rd series, 10.2 (May 1916): 501-535.  
List of place names in the Rocky Mountains and circumstances attending their names. Some Native names. Explains "the remarkable paucity of Indian names".
- 1039 **Wilkinson, David B.**  
*Central Carrier bilingual dictionary.*  
see:  
Walker, Richard and Wilkinson, David B.
- 1040 **Winter, Barbara J.**  
*1982 Mackenzie River Cabin Survey.*  
see:  
Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.
- 1041 **Winter, Barbara J.**  
*Dene place names as an organizing principle in ethnoarchaeological research.*  
see:  
Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.
- 1042 **Winter, Barbara J.**  
*Local knowledge and ethnoarchaeology.*  
see:  
Hanks, Christopher C. and Winter, Barbara J.
- 1043 **Wolfart, H. Christoph.**  
*Bibliography of Algonquian linguistics.*  
see:  
Pentland, David H. and Wolfart, H. Christoph.
- 1044 **Wonders, William. C.**  
*Native place names and land occupancy in the Northern Mackenzie Valley area.*  
Canoma. 10.1 (July 1984): 24-29.  
Dene place names occur extensively within the areas designated as "traditional Inuvialuit lands" in parts of the mainland in the lower Mackenzie Valley, thereby substantiating the Dene claims to a traditional presence within parts of those areas. The Mackenzie Delta initially seems to have been used seasonally by Inuvialuit. Not until the present century did both Inuvialuit and Dene move into the Delta on a permanent basis. Only when Inuvialuit place name analysis is available will it be possible to make a comparable evaluation of the southward occupancy of the Inuvialuit with the northward occupancy by Dene in the overlap areas.
- 1045 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Overlapping land use and occupancy of Dene, Metis, Inuvialuit and Inuit in the Northwest Territories.*  
Ottawa: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1984.  
103 p. Contains maps, tables, bibliography. Land occupancy of the Native groups (after Petitot). Linguistic classification of place names in the West Arctic (part), based on Émile Petitot. Dene place names in the Western Arctic sector... Bearlake Indian place names.



- 1046 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (déc. 1985) : 17-19.  
Explique le projet de Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones qui aura lieu à Ottawa du 7 au 9 mai 1986 et en donne le programme. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.
- 1047 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 11.2 (Dec. 1985): 17-19.  
Explains plans and programme for the Native Geographical Names Symposium to be held in Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 1048 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (déc. 1986) : 19-21.  
2. Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones, Ottawa, mai 1986. Plus de 80 participants y ont assisté. Le CCRT a recommandé l'adoption des résolutions du colloque à sa réunion du 30 octobre. Le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques a pris des mesures à ce sujet en 1987. English version: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.
- 1049 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 12.2 (Dec. 1986): 19-21.  
2. Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 1986. Over 80 participants attended. At the ACTR meeting on Oct. 30, the Committee recommended that the resolutions of the symposium be adopted. Action for 1987 was recommended to the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 1050 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Native claims and place names in Canada's western Arctic.*  
Canadian Journal of Native Studies. 7.1 (1987): 111-120.  
The federal government requires agreement by Native groups about areas of overlapping land use prior to the settlement of comprehensive land claims in the Northwest Territories. Research into toponymy proved useful in documenting Dene/Metis patterns of distribution. Inuvialuit data were less complete.
- 1051 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.*  
Canoma. 13.2 (déc. 1987) : 19-28.  
2. Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones de 1986. Rapport d'activités sur l'application des résolutions au Québec, à Terre-Neuve et au Manitoba. Les groupes autochtones de la Colombie-Britannique et du Yukon ont réagi favorablement à l'exercice. On estime qu'il faut encourager les groupes autochtones en approuvant les résolutions. Annexe 1. Recommandation au sujet de l'approbation des noms dans les Territoires du Nord-Ouest. Il est recommandé : que le maintien de la reconnaissance des noms établis depuis longtemps à titre de noms officiels parallèles soit pris en considération. Publication bilingue. English title: Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.
- 1052 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Report of the Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research.*  
Canoma. 13.2 (Dec. 1987): 19-28.  
2. Native Geographical Names Symposium 1986. Reports on progress in addressing the resolutions were received from Quebec, Newfoundland and Manitoba. Favourable comments came from Indian groups in British Columbia, and a positive reaction came from the Yukon. It was urged that encouragement be given to Native groups by approval of the resolutions. Annex 1. Alternate Names. Recommendation concerning approval of names in the N.W.T. As approval begins for Native names, there continues recognition of long-established names as parallel official names. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Rapport du Comité consultatif de la recherche toponymique.
- 1053 **Wonders, William C.**  
*Alaska Highway - names along the road.*  
Canoma. 18.2 (Dec. 1992): 1-11.  
Place names along the Alaska Highway serve as reminders of the early era of the area. List of names, many of which are of Native origin. Their history, location, etymology and previous names are given.

- 1054 **Wood, William C.H.**  
*Place names of Quebec.*  
University Magazine, Montréal. 11 (1912): 220-231.  
Some Indian names with meanings, p. 220-223.
- 1055 **Woodward, Rocky.**  
*Indian legend reveals how Cut Knife got its name.*  
Windspeaker. 8.17 (Nov. 9, 1990): 18.  
Legend of how the town of Cut Knife, Saskatchewan got its name; home of the largest tomahawk.
- 1056 **Workshop on the Writing of Amerindian Place Names, 1979-1984.**  
*Progress report.*  
Québec : Commission de toponymie, 1984. Dossiers toponymiques, 19.  
43 p. Produced by Jean Leclerc. English version of Rapport d'étape concernant l'atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Report on the action taken on the 19 resolutions passed in 1979. The Commission de toponymie has carried out numerous toponymic surveys. Fifteen toponymic inventories have been conducted in Amerindian territories and several thousand toponyms have been collected from the Amerindians, particularly Elders. Six Amerindian nations were contacted concerning surveys.
- 1057 **Wright, Ronald.**  
*Beyond words: why should anyone care if the languages of the Yukon are dying?*  
Saturday Night. 103.4 (Apr. 1988): 38-48.  
In the Yukon seven Native languages, Loucheux, Han, Northern Tutchone, Southern Tutchone, Kaska, and Tagish (all Athapaskan) and Tlingit (a language on its own) are fighting extinction. When a language dies, the world it described is dismantled too - place name by place name, custom by custom, saga by saga.
- 1058 **Yeo, W.B.**  
*Geographic names in the vicinity of Banff.*  
Canoma. 3.2 (Dec. 1977): 6-12.  
Gives origins of the name Minnewanka. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Noms géographiques des environs de Banff.
- 1059 **Yeo, W.B.**  
*Noms géographiques des environs de Banff.*  
Canoma. 3.2 (déc. 1977) : 6-12.  
Donne l'origine du nom Minnewanka. Publication bilingue. English title: Geographic names in the vicinity of Banff.
- 1060 **[Yukon Geographical Names Board].**  
*Yukon Geographical Names Program.*  
Whitehorse: Heritage Branch, Dept. of Tourism, Government of the Yukon, [1991].  
Pamphlet. Names in the Yukon's eight Aboriginal languages serve as a legacy of generations spent on the land. Guidelines for name proposals and for changes to existing names.
- 1061 **Zeilig, Ken and Zeilig, Victoria.**  
*Ste. Madeleine: community without a town - Metis Elders in interview.*  
Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications Inc., 1987.  
205 p. Story of a small Metis community in Manitoba destined to become community pastureland. Discusses place names in the vicinity.
- 1062 **Zeilig, Victoria.**  
*Ste. Madeleine.*  
see:  
Zeilig, Ken and Zeilig, Victoria.



**SOME REFERENCES TO NATIVE GEOGRAPHICAL  
NAMES IN OTHER COUNTRIES**

**QUELQUES RÉFÉRENCES À DES TOPONYMES  
AUTOCHTONES D'AUTRES PAYS**



- 1063 **Adkin, G.L.**  
*Great Harbour of Tara.*  
Whitecombe and Tombs, 1959.  
145 p. Traditional Maori place names and sites.
- 1064 **Alexander, Clarence.**  
*Gwichin Athapaskan place names.*  
see:  
Caulfield, Richard A. and Peter, Walter A. and Alexander, Clarence.
- 1065 **Algeo, John.**  
*Australianness of Australian placenames.*  
Names. 36. 3-4 (Sept./Dec. 1988): 173-185.  
The largest single category of Australian names, 29 percent, is of those derived from Aboriginal languages. They range from the national capital, Canberra, to such tongue-twisters as Warrarrapiraliillamalulacoupalunya in the Northern Territory. These provide the most distinctively Australian flavour to the toponymy of the country.
- 1066 **Andersen, Johannes Carl.**  
*Maori place names.*  
Polynesian Society of New Zealand, 1942.  
409 p. Also contains personal names and names of colours, weapons and natural objects. Conceptual naming. Stories of journeys showing how Maori names were given. Shows how Maori names reveal their origin in the Pacific.
- 1067 **Andrup, G.**  
*Former Eskimo settlements on the east coast of Greenland between Scoresby Sound and the Angmagsalik District.*  
Meddelelser om Grønland. 28 (1909): 285-328.  
Table of places, latitude and longitude, number of house ruins, tent rings, graves. p. 296.
- 1068 **[Anon.]**  
*Fortegnelse over grønlandske stednavne: a listing of Greenlandic place names.*  
Grønland. 7 (1983): 215-220.  
Only very few Greenlandic maps have been issued with the new place names. The official names appearing here have been worked out by the Information Service of the Home Rule Government in cooperation with Robert Petersen of the Inuit Institute.
- 1069 **[Anon.]**  
*Native place names get more attention.*  
Northland News. (Nov. 1985): 2.  
Monthly newspaper published by Fairbanks Daily News-Miner.
- 1070 **Arney, Roberta, comp.**  
*Lurline H. Coltharp collection of onomastics: a bibliography.*  
El Paso: University of Texas at El Paso Library, 1990.  
43 p. Onomastic bibliography in which some entries refer to Aboriginal toponymy mostly in the U.S. Published periodically.
- 1071 **Arundale, Wendy H. and Jones, Eliza.**  
*Historic land use processes in Alaska's Koyukuk River area.*  
Arctic. 42.2 (June 1989): 148-162.  
Allakaket area Koyukon people in Alaska are helping to record data on important sites and events. Ethnoarchaeological approaches are used, including place-name research and Binford's models of settlement systems and site mobility. Data are made available to local Native people and archaeologists. The Koyukon became more logistically organized as they became more sedentary, which has interesting archaeological implications. Map of sites with Native names p. 158.
- 1072 **Ashley, Leonard R.N.**  
*Vanishing American names: Amerind toponyms in New York.*  
Saranac Lake: North Country Community College Press, 1980. Names, northeast Amerindian names. Heller, Murray, ed.  
Extent to which Amerindian place names have been obliterated around New York City, p. 79-85.

- 1073 **Ashley, Leonard R.N.**  
*What's in a name? Everything you wanted to know.*  
Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1989.  
Part two: Places, no. 12: Amerindian names. P. 94-101. Observations on the way Aboriginal place names get their spelling .. mangled through the years, according to the current attitudes towards Native people. Bibliography on p. 100-101 on "Indian Place Names in North America".
- 1074 **Atchison, John.**  
*Naming outback Australia.*  
Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Proceedings of the XVIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Québec, 1987. (1990): 151-162.  
Endorsement of the policy of preference of indigenous place names. Orthography debates still ongoing. Evaluation of trends and practices.
- 1075 **Arousseau, M.**  
*Rendering of geographical names.*  
Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood, 1975.  
145 p. First published 1957. Study of names. Geographical names. Systems of writing. Transformation of systems. Identification of places. English usage. International usage. Authorities. Some remarks on Native or local place names, vernacular spelling, etc.
- 1076 **Barbour, Philip L.**  
*On considering the feasibility of establishing key-spellings for Indian place-names in the index to Complete Works of Captain John Smith.*  
Papers of the Twelfth Algonquin Conference. Cowan, William, ed. (1981): 21-30.  
Powhatan. Gives a tentative list of key-spellings.
- 1077 **Basso, Keith H.**  
*"Stalking with stories": names, places and moral narratives among the Western Apache.*  
Text, play and story: the construction and reconstruction of self and society. Proceedings. American Ethnological Society. Washington: American Anthropological Association, 1984. 19-55.  
Focuses on five spoken texts in which members of the contemporary Western Apache community at Cibecue express claims about themselves, their language and lands. 296 Apache place names in the sample. Western Apaches favour place names that provide precise and accurate information about observable features of the natural landscape.
- 1078 **Basso, Keith H.**  
*"Speaking with names": language and landscape among the Western Apache.*  
Cultural Anthropology. 3.2 (May 1988): 99-130.  
One method of evaluating the role of landscapes and their implications is for ethnographers to study Native place names and the social function of their use. Data from the Western Apache of Cibecue, Arizona are used to illustrate ways the power of place names is used to make moral commentaries and relieve tension or anxiety.
- 1079 **Beattie, Herries.**  
*Maori place names of Otago.*  
Otago Daily Times, 1944.  
95 p. Hundreds of unpublished names with numerous authentic traditions, told by Maoris.
- 1080 **Beattie, Herries.**  
*Maori place names of Canterbury.*  
Otago Daily Times, 1945.  
120 p. 1,000 hitherto unpublished names collected from Maori sources.
- 1081 **Beattie, Herries.**  
*Our southernmost Maoris.*  
Otago Daily Times, 1954.  
160 p. Conceptual naming. From old Maori people.

- 1082 **Beeler, Madison S.**  
*On etymologizing Indian place names.*  
Names. 5.4 (Dec. 1957): 236-240.  
The study of American place names of Indian origin, on a more solid basis, will become increasingly feasible as our knowledge of the Native languages grows. Here is a field peculiarly American with problems, methods and the possibility of results distinct from those of "our European predecessors".
- 1083 **Berleant-Schiller, R.**  
*Hidden places and Creole forms: naming the Barbudan landscape.*  
Professional Geographer. 43.1 (1991): 92-101.  
Demonstration of the importance of field work, rather than map reliance, for gathering toponymic information.
- 1084 **Berthelsen, Christian et al., eds.**  
*Kalaallit Nunaat Grønland Atlas.*  
Pilersuiffik: Grønlands Hjemmestyre, 1989.  
130 p. Comprehensive atlas of Kalaallit Nunaat (Greenland) with text in Greenlandic and Danish. The names on the maps are written in Greenlandic, main locations also in Danish.
- 1085 **Blair, Emma Helen.**  
*Indian tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes.*  
Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark, 1911-1912.  
2 vols. As described by Nicolas Perrot... Bacqueville de la Potherie... Morrell Marston... and Thomas Forsyth. V.1. Addenda: Location of tribes, p. 355-356. Study on the customs, character and beliefs of North American Indians.
- 1086 **Blakemore, Michael.**  
*From way-finding to map-making: the spatial information fields of aboriginal peoples.*  
Progress in Human Geography. 5 (1981): 1-24.  
Reassessment of two centuries of literature about Aboriginal way-finding and map-making. Investigation of the spatial information fields of the Native peoples, and their ability to communicate.
- 1087 **Booth, George D.**  
*Indian names for towns.*  
New York Times. (Aug. 17, 1930): E2.  
In a previous Times article, town names show settlers' whims, the most interesting names used by settlers were overlooked: those derived from the Indians and hence having special historical value.
- 1088 **Borkowski, Joseph A.**  
*Sandusky - Indian or Polish origin?*  
Polish American Studies. 25.1 (1968): 6-9.  
Discusses whether the city is named for Sadowski, a Polish pioneer, or for Sandesti, the Indian phrase meaning "at the cold water". Cites sources for both sides, but decides on the Wyandot Indians.
- 1089 **Boyd, Stephen G.**  
*Indian local names, with their interpretation.*  
York, Pennsylvania: 1885.  
70 p. Names of places in a number of Indian languages among which Iroquois predominates.
- 1090 **Brown, John A.**  
*Guide to the Indian tribes of the Pacific Northwest.*  
see:  
Ruby, Robert H. and Brown, John A.
- 1091 **Brugge, David M.**  
*Linguistic approach to demographic problems: the Tonto-Yavapai boundary.*  
Ethnohistory. 12.4 (1965): 355-372.  
The boundary between the Western Apache and the Yavapai Indians is indicated in an analysis of proper names listed in the Navaho land claim investigations of 1962.



- 1092 **Burch, Ernest S. Jr.**  
*Traditional Eskimo hunters of Point Hope, Alaska: 1880-1875.*  
Barrow: North Slope Borough, 1981.  
89p. Comprehensive account of land use by the people of the Point Hope Region and their historical/cultural tradition. Appendix II Traditional Place-Names. Maps.
- 1093 **Carbeek, W.**  
*Kapiti coast.*  
A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1978.  
181 p. Maori history and place names. Listing of names at back.
- 1094 **Cassidy, Frederic G.**  
*From Indian to French to English: some Wisconsin place names.*  
Names. 33.1-2 (Mar./June 1985): 51-57.  
Mentions tribal names and Winnipeg; striking examples of competition and change. There are Indian names surviving almost intact and French translations from Indian. Present names are likely to remain unchanged reflecting their mixed ancestry.
- 1095 **Cassidy, Frederic G.**  
*Earliest placenames in Jamaica.*  
Names. 36.3-4 (Sept./Dec. 1988): 151-161.  
Naming patterns in Jamaica are typical of the Caribbean area as a whole. American Indian names, Arawak and Carib, came first; some were adopted and adapted by European, Spanish explorers and colonists who added many; then names were altered when territories changed hands, in this case, to the English. Explains origins of names. Jamaica was Arawak. Includes list of Arawak names (certain and probable).
- 1096 **Cassidy, Frederic G.**  
*Miscousing-Wisconsin.*  
Names. 39.3 (Sept. 1991): 191-198.  
Speculations on the origin of the name Wisconsin. Probably of Indian source and recorded by explorers coming from Canada.
- 1097 **Caulfield, Richard A. and Peter, Walter A. and Alexander, Clarence.**  
*Gwichin Athapaskan place names of the Upper Yukon-Porcupine region, Alaska: preliminary report.*  
Fairbanks: Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1983. Technical paper 83.  
Contributed by residents of Arctic Village, Birch Creek, Chalkyitsik, Fort Yukon, Venetie. Translations by Katherine Peter.
- 1098 **Chaput, Donald E.**  
*Pleas for moderation in place name controversies.*  
Michigan History. 49.1 (1965): 68-72.  
Takes to task both purists who quibble ludicrously over authenticating Indian and French place names, and modernists who would reject cultural and linguistic traditions for more practical designations.
- 1099 **Cheney, Roberta C.**  
*Century of Montana history in her placenames.*  
Names. 37.2 (June 1989): 155-163.  
The history of Montana can be read in the stories of Montana's place names. Many Indian names come from Indian groups and their people.
- 1100 **Cho, George C.H.**  
*Place-names in the Sitiawan area, Perak.*  
see:  
Eng, Chon Kok and Cho, George C.H. and Hock, Khoo Soo.
- 1101 **Clifford, E.H.M., Colonel.**  
*Recording native place names.*  
Geographical Journal. 109.1/3 (Jan./June 1947): 99-102.  
The fact that place names have meanings seems often to be overlooked. To be sure of a name, it is necessary to ascertain not only its pronunciation but also the language (and perhaps the dialect) and meaning. A procedure was developed and used on the Anglo-Italian Jubaland Boundary Commission and the British Somaliland Boundary Commission. Specimen list of place names with spelling, feature, longitude, latitude, pronunciation, spelling approved, language, meaning, remarks.

1102 **Cole, Terrence M.**

*Placenames in Paradise: Robert Marshall and the naming of the Alaska wilderness.*

Names. 40.2 (Jun. 1992): 99-116.

Pioneer conservationist Robert Marshall was the first explorer to compile a detailed map of parts of Alaska. He respected the precedence of Native names and tried to use appropriate euphonious Eskimo words.

1103 **Correau, Ramón C.**

*Etimologías indígenas de pueblos del departamento de Boyacá. [Indigenous etymologies of the villages of the department of Boyacá].*

Repertorio Boyacense. [Colombia]. 56.262-263 (1970): 3262-3267.

With a brief explanation, cites all the villages which carry indigenous names in the Department of Boyacá.

1104 **Crane, Louise.**

*African names: people and places: a teaching manual.*

Urbana-Champaign: African Studies Program, University of Illinois, 1982.

105 p. Compiled by Jane Ellen Mohraz.

1105 **Cutler, Charles L. Jr.**

*Battle the Indian won.*

American History Illustrated. 6.9 (1972): 20-27.

The battle the Indian won was the battle of words. Indian place names and words for unique items of Indian life, Native plants and animals were used before 1650, declined by mid-17th century and came back in the 19th century. Indian place names were adapted: four of the five Great Lakes, 2/3 of the states, 1/5 most populous cities and numerous rivers.

1106 **Dabbs, Jack Autrey.**

*Namelore in Latin America.*

Names. 1.3 (Sept. 1953): 177-187; 2.4 (Dec. 1954): 234-248; 4.1 (Mar. 1956): 18-38.

A general view of the name literature on geographical and personal names for South and Central America. Arranged by country. Much about Indian names.

1107 **Davis, Te Aue and O'Regan, Tipene and Wilson, John.**

*Nga tohu pumahara. The survey pegs of the past.*

Wellington: New Zealand Geographic Board, 1990.

48p. Historical significance of Maori and Pakeha place names. Tapestry of memories tied to names in the landscape. List of names and their meanings.

1108 **Davis, Te Aue, comp. and Wilson, John, ed.**

*He korero purakau mo nga taunahanahatanga a nga tupuna. Place names of the ancestors, a Maori oral history atlas.*

Wellington: New Zealand Geographic Board, 1990.

98 p. Historical presentation of Maori place names and their relationship to the land and traditional stories. Maps, lists of names and their significance, explanation of derivation.

1109 **Day, Gordon M.**

*Eastern boundary of Iroquoia: Abenaki evidence.*

Man in the Northeast. 1 (Mar. 1971): 7-13.

We find predominantly Iroquois names for places on the western shore of Lake Champlain, Abenaki names for the eastern. Toponymy affirms an Abenaki occupation but is unable to prove this was early. Oral tradition leads to the conclusion that their occupation was long standing.

1110 **DeHutorowicz, H.**

*Maps of primitive peoples.*

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society. 43.9 (1991): 669-579.

Translated from the Russian and abridged by the author. Work on the origin and development of the map, with special attention to primitive maps such as those of the Eskimo.

- 1111 **DeLaguna, Frederica.**  
*Under Mount St. Elias: the history and culture of the Yakutat Tlingit.*  
Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1972. Smithsonian Contribution to Anthropology 7.  
3 vols. 1,395 p. Includes Native names in section The Homeland of the Yakutat Tlingit. Includes maps.
- 1112 **Denby, Charles.**  
*Meaning of the name Huron as applied to the Huron Indians.*  
Michigan History Magazine. 13 (Summer 1929): 436-442.  
Name from the exclamations of the French on seeing the head-dress of the Oeundat Indians for the first time.
- 1113 **Dorion, Henri.**  
*Apport de la recherche onomastique à la gestion des noms géographiques.*  
Québec : Presses de l'Université Laval, 1990. Actes du XVIe Congrès international des sciences onomastiques: Québec, 1987. (1990) : 121-128.  
Démonstration de la façon par laquelle les toponymistes académiciens contribuent à orienter l'action de normalisation à laquelle se consacrent les organismes nationaux de toponymie et leur influence sur les conférences des Nations Unies.
- 1114 **Eells, Myron.**  
*Aboriginal geographic names in the state of Washington.*  
American Anthropologist. 5 old series (1892): 27-35.  
Arranged geographically and derivations given. Includes the name Okanogan. The languages represented are Chinook, Chinook Jargon, Nez Percé, Chehalis, Ciallam, Twana, Calispel, Cayuse, Puyallup and Spokane.
- 1115 **Egli, F.J.**  
*Nomina geographica.*  
Leipzig: Brandtetter, 1893.  
Demonstrates that geographical names, being an expression of the mental character of each people and each period, reflect their cultural life and the line of development belonging to each cultural area.
- 1116 **Endacott, Sydney John.**  
*Australian aboriginal words and place names and their meanings.*  
Melbourne: Georgian House, 1955.  
9th rev. ed. 64 p. List of 3,000 words and meanings of various things and matters, including a great many Australian aboriginal place names and their meanings.
- 1117 **Eng, Chan Kok and Cho, George C.H. and Hock, Khoo Soo.**  
*Place-names in the Sitiawan area, Perak.*  
Journal of Southeast Asian Studies. [Singapore]. 2.2 (1971): 185-194.  
Discusses place names in the Sitiawan area of West Malaysia. Some have to do with legends, some with the roles of various alien peoples, others with rocks and trees, with heroes and men, with events and accidents, with work and livelihood. Several sources of possible misinterpretation are mentioned.
- 1118 **Everitt, John.**  
*Toponymy as a tool for the culture historian: the case of Belize, Central America.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 69.1 (June 1987): 1-17.  
There are two cultural distributions in Belize: one of settlement patterns and the other of toponymic patterns. Of small groups, only the Mayan Indians have left a noticeable toponymic imprint, however, it is less than present population and role in history/prehistory would justify. There is very little contemporary Garifuna presence in Belizean toponyms; not a good indicator of cultural presence or strength.
- 1119 **Fall, James A.**  
*Shem Pete's Alaska.*  
see:  
Kari, James and Fall, James A.
- 1120 **Fall, James A.**  
*Dena'ina place names in the Upper Cook Inlet region.*  
Alaska Fish and Game. 19.6 (1987): 19.

1121 **Feipel, Louis N.**

*American place-names.*

American Speech. 1.2 (Nov. 1925): 78-91.

Indian names p. 79-80. In a list of 1,885 lakes and ponds of the U.S. 285 are still found to have Indian names and more than a thousand rivers and streams have names derived from Indian words... Many Indian place names are the only memorials of once powerful tribes which have become extinct... The etymology of these Aboriginal place names is particularly difficult... Few Aborigines are now left to tell the story of these names.

1122 **Finnish Research Centre for Domestic Languages. Onomastic Division.**

*Toponymic guidelines for cartography: Finland.*

[New York]: United Nations Economic and Social Council, 1982.

Paper presented by Finland to the Fourth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Geneva, Aug. 24-Sept. 14, 1982. 1.3. Minority languages. Includes the Lappish (Sami) alphabet, pronunciation, geographical names. 4.3. Glossary of Lappish appellatives, adjectives, etc., necessary for the understanding of maps, etc.

1123 **Fitzpatrick, Lilian L.**

*Nebraska place-names: including selections from the origin of the place-names of Nebraska by J.T. Link.*

Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1960. Fairclough, G. Thomas, ed.

227 p. List of Nebraska place names, including their location and brief history. This work combines the research of L.L. Fitzpatrick and J.T. Link, the latter very concerned about the Indian origin of many names.

1124 **Ford, Robert E.**

*Toponymic generics, environment, and culture history in pre-independent Belize.*

Names. 39.1 (Mar. 1991): 1-26.

Analysis of 941 toponymic generics in Belize, some of Mayan origin. The knowledge is worth preserving in view of constant political changes.

1125 **Gahan, Laurence K.**

*Methods of translating Indian place names.*

Bulletin of the Massachusetts Archaeological Society. 21.3-4 (April/July 1960): 46-47.

About the translation of Massachusetts Indian place names and reasons for variations. In a list of 950 Indian place names there is no "flowery or imaginative" language; long river, wide pond are typical.

1126 **Gall, Francis.**

*Sistemas de escritura en idiomas agrafos en Guatemala.*

New York: United Nations, 1981. Paper presented by Guatemala. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 3, Athens, 1977. 345-376.

Tentative solutions to the problem of standardizing the spelling of 20 major Indian languages in Guatemala, in order to be able to use the Aboriginal names on published maps. Summary in English. Résumé en français.

1127 **Gallagher, Thomas J.**

*Language, Native people, and land management in Alaska.*

Arctic. 45.2 (June 1992): 145-149.

Importance of Native language - English translation. Use of Native language in land management by keeping traditional Native place names which should be added to agency maps.

1128 **Gasque, Thomas J. and van Balen, John.**

*Early maps of Dakota: their use in placename research.*

Names. 37.2 (June 1989): 165-182.

Onomastic questions resolved by examining many maps of Dakota Territory from 1703 to 1889. Many Indian names appear on these maps. Maps.

1129 **Gibbs, George.**

*Alphabetical vocabulary of the Chinook language.*

New York: Cramoisy, 1863. Shea's library of American linguistics 13.

Vocabulary: English-Chinook p. 9-20. Local nomenclature: coast below Point Adams; Columbia River north side; Columbia River south side; Shoalwater Bay.

- 1130 **Gordon, Jeffrey J.**  
*Onondaga Iroquois place-names: an approach to historical and contemporary Indian landscape perception.*  
Names. 32.3 (1984): 218-233.  
Study of Onondaga Iroquois place names of central New York reveals naming patterns which differ from those of the larger white culture. They tend to be descriptive, originating from personal experience within the Indian context, and are limited chiefly to locations within their reservations. Where both white and Onondaga names exist for a specific feature, they differ in form and lexical meaning. Such place name studies lead to a view of landscape from an Indian perspective.
- 1131 **Grant, C.H.B., Captain.**  
*Place-name problem.*  
Geographical Journal. 85 (May 1935): 456-457.  
Gives an example from Tanganyika of the question of which line should be followed - a strict adherence to local place names or discreet alteration to conform to the general rules of geography. Favours adherence to the names Bubu and Mkenke used from time immemorial.
- 1132 **Green, Eugene and Millward, Celia M.**  
*Semantic categories in the names of Algonquian waterways.*  
Approaches to language: anthropological issues. McCormack, William Charles and Wurm, Stephen A.  
Hague: Mouton, 1978. 417-433.  
Through a study of toponyms, we can learn how languages crystallize the spatial dimensions of experience and imagination. Studies Algonquin toponyms of water and channel, of terrain, of being, of activities and events. Tables: Semantic and structural properties of toponyms; Semantic categories of toponyms and their distribution with generic forms; Semantic categories and their distribution in the Algonquin languages.
- 1133 **Guthridge, J.T.**  
*Aboriginal place names.*  
Victorian Historical Magazine. Melbourne. 7 (1919).
- 1134 **Hall-Jones, John.**  
*Fiordland place names.*  
Fiordland National Park Board, 1979.  
86 p. Based on extensive travel and old Maori records. Alphabetical list of names.
- 1135 **Heck, L.W.**  
*Delaware place names.*  
Washington: U.S. Geological Survey, 1966.  
List of geographical names applied to places and features in Delaware, with location, derivation of name, description, etc. Many names of Indian origin with meaning.
- 1136 **Hock, Khoo Soo.**  
*Place-names in the Sitiawan area, Perak.*  
see:  
Eng, Chan Kok and Cho, George C.H. and Hock, Khoo Soo.
- 1137 **Hockett, Charles F.**  
*Reactions to Indian place names.*  
American Speech. 25 (1950): 118-121.  
About some of the things that have happened to, or have been said about, Indian place names.
- 1138 **Holmer, Nils Magnus.**  
*Indian place names in North America.*  
Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1948. American Institute in the University of Uppsala. Essays and studies on American language and literature 7.  
44 p. Reprinted Nendeln, Kraus 1973. Describes names by category. The study of the American Indian place names must start with the breaking up of the enforced system of modern toponymy and the tracing of original principles.

- 1139 **Holmer, Nils Magnus.**  
*Indian place names in South America and the Antilles.*  
Names. 8.3 (Sept. 1960): 133-149; 8.4 (Dec. 1960): 197-219; 9.1 (Mar. 1961): 37-52.  
About half of the names on the map of South America give the impression of being corrupted forms of Aboriginal nomenclature. Map p. 149 shows the approximate distribution of Kechua-Aymara, Tup-Guaranian and Araucania names. Describes many river names, mountain names, place names. Name forms recur in areas far apart.
- 1140 **Howard, James H.**  
*Notes on the ethnography of the Yankton Dakota.*  
Plains Anthropologist. 17.58 pt. 1 (Nov. 1972): 281-307.  
Increasing interest on man's relationship with environment. Valuable information provided by place names still used by Yankton Dakota. Map with Indian names and their English translation.
- 1141 **Hubbard, Lucius Lee.**  
*Some Indian place-names in northern Maine.*  
Boston: Osgood, 1884.  
191-216. With explanations derived from Indian and a cross-index, being a part of the appendix to Woods and lakes of Maine.
- 1142 **Huden, John C.**  
*Indian place names of New England.*  
New York: Museum of the American Indian Heye Foundation, 1962. Contribution from the Museum of the American Indian Heye Foundation 18.  
408 p. Pronunciation; spelling; translating Algonquin place names. Place names p.15-298. Dictionary of grammatical roots; place name glossary; camp names; bibliography; index.
- 1143 **Hughes, J. Donald.**  
*De-racialization of historical atlases: a modest proposal.*  
Indian Historian. 7.3 (Summer 1974): 55-56.  
American historical maps almost completely ignore Indian possession of the land, showing European claims instead. The maps are racially and historically inaccurate. A plea for maps showing who actually occupied the land, with names by which the Indian people knew themselves.
- 1144 **Ingamells, Rex.**  
*Australian aboriginal words.*  
Melbourne: Hallcraft, 1955.  
63 p. Aboriginal-English; English-Aboriginal. Tasmanian Aboriginal-English; English-Aboriginal. Includes locational words, "place of..."
- 1145 **Jones, Eliza.**  
*Historic land use processes in Alaska's Koyukuk River area.*  
see:  
Arundale, Wendy H. and Jones, Eliza.
- 1146 **Kamupingene, Theo K.**  
*Meaning of place names and the phenomenon of nomenclature in Otjiberero.*  
Logos. 5.1-2 (1985): 66-71.  
Investigation on the naming of places in Otjiberero, with special attention to the meaning. Table of different classes according to prefixes. Summary in Afrikaans.
- 1147 **Kari, James M.**  
*Dena'ina noun dictionary.*  
Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, 1977.  
Some Tanaina place names p. 127-130. A brief list of the most prominent Dena'ina place names of the Cook Inlet Basin, Alaska.
- 1148 **Kari, James M.**  
*Ahtna place names lists.*  
Fairbanks: Copper River Native Association and Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, 1983.  
105 p. Detailed documentation for Athapaskan toponyms.

- 1149 **Kari, James M.**  
*Place names at Lime Village: Native v. non-Native names.*  
Alaska Native News. 2.7 (July 1984): 8-9.  
Documentation of Alaska's Native place names is becoming detailed, while the adoption of official place names are increasingly in English. Compares the oral and map names in the subsistence territory of one Dena'ina village, Lime Village, in the middle Stoney River. Includes some interesting names which are as yet not officially named features.
- 1150 **Kari, James M. and Fall, James A.**  
*Shem Pete's Alaska.*  
Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, 1987.  
320 p. With 29 maps and 79 photos. Based on the lifetime, travels and knowledge of Shem Pete, one of Alaska's oldest Dena'ina (Tanaina) Athapaskans, and of 33 other elders. Over 700 Dena'ina place names are annotated in the Upper Cook Inlet Dena'ina dialect area.
- 1151 **Kari, James M. and Kari, Priscilla Russel.**  
*Dena'ina Elnena: Tanana country.*  
Fairbanks, Alaska: Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, 1982.  
109 p. Illustrated with photos. Five fold-out maps. Non-technical survey of the geography, place-names, history, and land use of one of Alaska's major Athapaskan groups. Chapter on Dena'ina place-names gives summary accounts of the various Tanaina dialect areas and a brief overview of the place-names research. The names listed represent only a sample from the more than 1,400 names recorded during nine years of work. They are summarized in lists for individual geographic and linguistic areas.
- 1152 **Kari, Priscilla Russel.**  
*Dena'ina Elnena: Tanana country.*  
see:  
Kari, James M. and Kari, Priscilla Russel.
- 1153 **Kaups, Matti.**  
*Finnish place names in Minnesota: a study in cultural transformation.*  
Geographical Review. 56.3 (July 1966): 377-397.  
An immigrant group is not free to name places at will. The time-space concept, decisions of officiating bodies, economic pursuits, location in urban or rural area, and the nature of the physical landscape influence the distribution of place names. Finnish place names in Minnesota are best observed on the local scale.
- 1154 **Kaups, Matti.**  
*Finnish place-names in Michigan.*  
Michigan History. 51 (Winter 1967): 335-347.
- 1155 **Kenyon, Justine.**  
*Aboriginal word book.*  
Melbourne: Lothian, 1982.  
3rd ed. 32 p.
- 1156 **Kerfoot, Helen.**  
*Nations Unies - Réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques. Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques - GENUNG : Genève, 1989.*  
Canoma. 15.1 (juill. 1989) : 1-7.  
À la p. 6 - Normalisation dans les régions multilingues. Des participants ont exprimé des réserves au sujet de l'approbation de noms amérindiens rendus dans des alphabets romains modifiés. Publication bilingue. English title: United Nations - Working meeting concerned with world standardization of cartographical names.
- 1157 **Kerfoot, Helen.**  
*United Nations - Working meeting concerned with world standardization of geographical names. United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names - UNGEGN: Geneva, 1989.*  
Canoma. 15.1 (July 1989): 1-7.  
On p. 6 - Standardization in multilingual areas. Some caution was expressed by participants concerning approval of Amerindian names in modified Roman alphabets. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Nations Unies - Réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques.

1158 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*Nations Unies - Réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques. Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques - GENUNG : Genève, 1991.*

Canoma. 17.2 (déc. 1991) : 1-13.

À la p. 2 - Rapports : liste des documents de travail présentés par le Secrétariat du CPCNG au sujet des toponymes autochtones. Publication bilingue. English title: United Nations - Working meeting concerned with world standardization of geographical names.

1159 **Kerfoot, Helen.**

*United Nations - Working meeting concerned with world standardization of geographical names. United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical names - UNGEGN: Geneva, 1991.*

Canoma. 17.2 (Dec. 1991): 1-13.

On p. 3 - Reports: several topics on native geographical names have been submitted by the CPCNG Secretariat. Bilingual publication. Titre français : Nations Unies - Réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques.

1160 **Kleivan, Inge.**

*Place names in Greenland: cultural imperialism and cultural identity.*

Transactions of the Finnish Anthropological Society. 2 (1977): 197-215.

1161 **Koorie Tourism Unit.**

*Restoration of Jardwadjali and Djab wurrung names for rock art sites and landscape features in and around the Grampians National Park.*

Melbourne: Victorian Tourism Commission, 1990.

64 p. Results of sixteen months of research into the traditional Aboriginal (Koorie) names of landscape features in and around the Grampians National Park.

1162 **Link, John Thomas.**

*Origin of the place names of Nebraska.*

Bulletin of the Nebraska Geological Survey.

Origin and meaning of every name appearing on the map of Nebraska and some names, chiefly from Indian languages, which are no longer used.

1163 **Mahr, August C.**

*Practical reasons for Algonkian Indian stream and place names.*

Ohio Journal of Science. 59.6 (Nov. 1959): 365-374.

No Eastern Forest Indians, especially Algonkians, ever would have named a stream or locality without a practical reason. Their mentality precluded naming a watercourse, or settlement after any other watercourse or settlement, or after a person. Thus, they would never repeat a river or place name except that there were similar conditions that led to that name in the first place.

1164 **Markham, Clements Robert, Sir.**

*Papers on the Greenland Eskimos.*

Selection of papers on Arctic geography and ethnology: reprinted and presented to the Arctic Expedition of 1875. London: John Murray for the Royal Geographical Society, 1875. 163-229.

Contains chart of coast from Cape York to Smith Channel drawn by Kalliherva, and sketch chart of the south coast of Greenland. List of names of places in Greenland p. 204-229.

1165 **Marshall, Orsamus Holmes.**

*Champlain's expedition of 1615 against the Onondagas.*

Magazine of American History. 1 (1877): 1-13.

Seneca, Huron and Onondaga geographic names throughout.

1166 **Massola, Aldo.**

*Aboriginal place names of south-east Australia and their meanings.*

Melbourne: Lansdowne, 1968.

62 p. The result of 20 years of collecting Aboriginal names of towns, shires, homesteads, rivers, swamps, mountains, and other natural features in Victoria. Gives meanings and original Native names. Bibliography p. 57-62.



- 1167 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Ancient Eskimo settlement in the Kangâmiut area.*  
Meddelelser om Grønland. 91.1 (1931).  
147 p. About excavations of Eskimo ruins at old habitation sites in the Kangâmiut area of south Greenland. Gives old names and contemporary names for habitation sites. Map of the area figure 1.
- 1168 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Inugsuk, a mediaeval Eskimo settlement in Upernavik District.*  
Meddelelser om Grønland. 77 (1931): 145-340.  
Names of 26 localities where there were ruins of Eskimo houses p. 148.
- 1169 **Mathiassen, Therkel.**  
*Former Eskimo settlements on Frederik VI's coast.*  
Meddelelser om Grønland. 109.2 (1936).  
55 p. Gives names of former Eskimo settlements on the east Greenland coast between Prince Christian Sound near Cape Farewell on the south and Ikarsuaq, the boundary of the Angmagssalik district, on the north.
- 1170 **Maurepas, Ginny.**  
*Handful of names: where did the name Azania come from? [South Africa].*  
Idler. 19 (Sept./Oct. 1988): 27-28.  
The name Azania figures in the rhetoric of South African liberation. It has been said that Azania was a slave name and that South Africa should be called Maluti. About changing South Africa's name and the history of the name Azania.
- 1171 **McGoff, Michael F.**  
*Patterns among Aboriginal toponyms in New York State.*  
Saranac Lake: North Country Community College Press, 1980. Names, northeast Adirondack names. Heller, Murray, ed.  
Summarizes the findings to date of a survey of the physical feature names of New York, with special regard to Aboriginal names, p. 62-74.
- 1172 **Mencken, Henry Louis.**  
*American language: an inquiry into the development of English in the United States.*  
New York: Knopf, 1947.  
4th ed. p. 530-532. The influence of Indian names upon American nomenclature is obvious: 26 state names, a large number of town and county names, the second city of the country, the longest American river, greatest waterfall, four of the Great Lakes.
- 1173 **Miller, Mary R.**  
*Time and meaning in stream names: a semantic classification of Indian-named streams in Alabama.*  
Helsinki: 1990. Proceedings of the XVIth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences: Helsinki, 1990.  
The University of Helsinki and the Finnish Research Centre for Domestic Languages. (1990): 187-194.  
Analysis of stream names originating with different Indian tribes and comparison with non-Indian stream names. Testing the Nicolaisen hypothesis on the prevalence of different semantic categories of naming in different time periods.
- 1174 **Millward, Celia M.**  
*Semantic categories in the names of Algonquian waterways.*  
see:  
Green, Eugene and Millward, Celia M.
- 1175 **Morgan, Lewis Henry.**  
*League of the Iroquois.*  
Secaucus, N J.: Citadel Press, 1962.  
First published as: League of the Ho-De-No-Sau-Nee, or Iroquois. Rochester, N. Y.: Sage, 1851. Table exhibiting the dialectical variations of the language of the Iroquois, as illustrated in their geographical features in the state of New York in the Seneca, Cayuga, Onondaga, Tuscarora, Oneida, and Mohawk dialects, with English signification. Schedule explanatory of Indian map, giving English equivalents of Indian geographical names p. 465-474.

- 1176 **New York (State).**  
*Report of the Committee on Indian Affairs in relation to the petitions of the St. Regis and Onondaga tribe of Indians, as to their annuities and leases.*  
Documents of New York State Assembly 93rd session, 1870. 2.181-210 (1870): 1-27.  
Report No. 202 in Assembly, April 18, 1870. Sixteen names of places, mostly of Iroquoian derivation, with English equivalents p. 13-14.
- 1177 **New Zealand. Department of Lands and Survey.**  
*Gazetteer of New Zealand place names.*  
Wellington, N. Z.: Government Printer, 1968.  
576 p. Contains many Maori names.
- 1178 **Nuttall, Mark.**  
*Arctic Homeland: kinship, community and development in Northwest Greenland.*  
London: Belhaven Press, 1992. University of Cambridge, Scott Polar Research Institute.  
194 p. Community kinship in Greenlandic society. Differences between local and Danish maps, caused by three perceptual layers: the explorers, the whalers and the indigenous Inuit. Maps. List of names and their meaning. p. 47-58.
- 1179 **Nuttall, Mark A.**  
*Names, kin and community in Northwest Greenland.*  
Cambridge: University of Cambridge, 1990.  
Exploration of framework of values that gives a sense of cultural continuity. Main themes are Inuit personal and place names.
- 1180 **O'Regan, T. and Wilson, J.**  
*Place names of the Maori: Nga Ingoa Maori.*  
Wellington, N. Z.: Geographic Board, 1990.  
From historical records of many Maori and Polynesian people, also the latest scientific information.
- 1181 **O'Regan, Tipene.**  
*Nga tohu pumahara. The survey pegs of the past.*  
see:  
Davis, Te aue and O'Regan, Tipene and Wilson, John.
- 1182 **Ormeling, Ferdinand Jan.**  
*Minority toponyms on maps; the rendering of linguistic minority toponyms on topographic maps of Western Europe.*  
Utrecht: Department of Geography, University of Utrecht, 1983. Utrechtse geografische studies 30.  
262 p. Thesis. Bibliography. Maps as exponents of official attitudes towards minority toponyms. Procedures for establishing the spelling of geographical names in Western Europe (includes Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Finland). Comparison of attitudes. Evaluation and recommendations.
- 1183 **Orth, Donald J.**  
*Dictionary of Alaska place names.*  
Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1967. Geological Survey Professional Paper 567.  
1084 p. Reprinted 1971 with minor corrections. Most of the Native-origin names were recorded between the 1890s and the 1950s.
- 1184 **Orth, Donald J.**  
*Mountain was wronged: the story of the naming of Mt. Rainier and other domestic names activities of the US Board on Geographic Names.*  
Names. 32.4 (Dec. 1984): 428-434.  
Controversy about keeping the Northwest Indian name of Tacoma for Mount Rainier. The dispute is not yet settled. Pressure to change the name of Mount McKinley to Denali, p. 430.
- 1185 **Penn, William.**  
*Place names of the Quileute Indians.*  
see:  
Powell, J.V. and Penn, William.

- 1186 **Peter, Walter A.**  
*Gwichin Athapaskan place names.*  
see:  
Caulfield, Richard A. and Peter, Walter A. and Alexander, Clarence.
- 1187 **Peters, Bernard C.**  
*Origin and meaning of Chippewa place names along the Lake Superior shoreline between Grand Island and Point Abbaye.*  
Names. 32.3 (Sept. 1984): 234-251.  
Gives a toponymic reconstruction from 1840 maps of a geologist, Bela Husbard, and interviews in the 1890s by H.H. Kidder with a Chippewa chief, Charlie Kobawgam and his wife and her brother in-law.
- 1188 **Powell, J.V. and Penn, William.**  
*Place names of the Quileute Indians.*  
Pacific Northwest Quarterly. 63.3 (1972): 104-112.  
Description of the Native language of the Quileute Indians, who live primarily on the Olympic Peninsula of Washington State. 147 place names in original spelling with meaning and current place name, such as - bállalti: Black Surf Duck's House: Brown Point.
- 1189 **Prem, Hanns J.**  
*Namenshieroglyphen der Matricula von Huexotzinco.*  
Hamburg: 1967.  
264. Dissertation. Ms. mex. 387 der Bib. nat. Paris. About Aztec names. Bibliography p. 255-264.
- 1190 **Prince, J. Dyneley.**  
*Some forgotten Indian place-names in the Adirondacks.*  
Journal of American Folk-lore. 13 (1900): 123-128.  
Gives derivation and meaning for Abenaki place names in northern New York. Mentions connections with the Mohawk St. Regis Reserve.
- 1191 **Raper, P.E.**  
*Toponymy and language contact in South Africa.*  
Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri, ed. Québec: Université Laval, 1972. 209-238.  
About Bushman, Hottentot, Bantu, Portuguese, French, German, English, Afrikaans and Dutch place names. As a result of the heterogeneous nature of the population, language contact can be discerned in place names. In many cases it is impossible to ascertain the original form. It is no longer possible or desirable to eliminate hybridized or dual forms of place names. Attempts have been made to correct incorrect forms and spellings, but in many cases the names have become entrenched. Folded map at back.
- 1192 **Raper, P.E.**  
*Manual for the giving of place names.*  
Pretoria, South Africa: 1979.  
12, 12 p. In English and Afrikaans. Published for the National Names Committee of the Department of National Education by the Human Sciences Research Council. 3.5 Khoekhoen (Hottentot) place names. 3.6 Place names from Bantu languages.
- 1193 **Raper, P.E.**  
*Solving the problem of Khoekhoen place names by studying toponymic clusters.*  
Proceedings of the 13th International Congress of Onomastic Sciences, Cracow, Aug. 21-25, 1978. Rynytin Kazunierz. Warszawa-Krajiv: 1982. 2.291-297.  
With several thousand Khoekhoen place names unexplained, the author adopted the technique of studying name clusters by three methods: the use of old and modern maps in conjunction; modern topo-cadastral and topographical maps in conjunction; one map only. Gives examples to illustrate some of the problems and techniques evolved to solve them.
- 1194 **Raper, P.E.**  
*Treatment of place names in a multilingual society.*  
Onomastica Canadiana. 63 (June 1983): 27-33.  
About origin of names, National Place Names Committee, Khoekhoen (or Hottentot) names, place names from Black languages, problems. It is hoped that the South African Names Society will encourage cooperation to identify problem areas, coordinate research and work towards standardization.

- 1195 **Raper, P.E.**  
*Dictionary of Southern African place names.*  
Johannesburg: Lowry, 1987.  
368 p. Southern Africa's place names are a combination of European names and vernacular African. Selective coverage.
- 1196 **Raper, Peter E.**  
*Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors - South Africa: paper submitted by South Africa.*  
Pretoria: Onomastic Research Centre, 1991. United Nations. Economic and Social Council.  
3rd ed. 36 p. Enhanced and comprehensive methodological guide to the field of toponymy in South Africa, with reference to rules governing names derived from Afrikaans and Zulu.
- 1197 **Rasky, Susan F.**  
*What's in a name? For Indians, cultural survival.*  
[Newsletter]. American Name Society. [1989]: 1-2.  
A project to restore the ancient Apache names on maps of the White Mountain Apache reservation in eastern Arizona is an expression of cultural pride and a matter of cultural survival for a society whose identity is rooted in the land. This linguistic remapping project of Kenneth H. Basso began in 1977. From the New York Times, Aug. 4, 1988.
- 1198 **Raup, H.F.**  
*Standardization of spelling in Ohio settlement and stream names of Indian origin.*  
Names. 15.1 (Mar. 1967): 8-11.  
The early settlers in Ohio generally rejected many Indian place names. The few that survived were used mainly for settlements and streams. By the third quarter of the 19th century some degree of uniformity in spelling was achieved. The postal department helped stabilize spellings of town names. The only federal agency authorized to approve spellings of stream names was the Board on Geographic Names whose influence was slight. Two tables of names with number of variant spellings and date when present form stable.
- 1199 **Ray, Dorothy Jean.**  
*Nineteenth century settlement and subsistence patterns in Bering Strait.*  
Arctic Anthropology. 2.2 (1964): 61-94.  
Bering Strait Eskimo settlement readjustments were the result not only of internal modifications, but because of Euro-Asian influences. Native names given for all settlements, provided by Eskimo informants.
- 1200 **Ray, Dorothy Jean.**  
*Eskimo place-names in Bering Strait and vicinity.*  
Names. 19.1 (Mar. 1971): 1-33.  
Reproduces Ivan Kobilentz's 1783 map and identifies the villages. Discussed are the Eskimo place names and meanings and their place in Eskimo concepts. Eskimo-language place names are disappearing as European names spread through Alaska. The author recorded names and meanings for 275 places and 100 more names without meanings. Discusses the names: land features, islands, water, localities, settlements. Observations are made about the source of Eskimo place names and their uses as aids to travel. Later published in *Ethnohistory in the Arctic: the Bering Strait Eskimo*, Chp. 13 (1983) same author.
- 1201 **Read, William A.**  
*Indian place names in Alabama.*  
University: University of Alabama Press, 1984.  
107 p. Rev. ed. Study of the origin and meaning of Indian geographical names in Alabama. Its primary aim is linguistics. List of names p. 1-79. Map.
- 1202 **Reed, Alexander Wyclif.**  
*Dictionary of Maori place names.*  
Wellington: Reed, 1961.
- 1203 **Reed, Alexander Wyclif.**  
*Place names of New Zealand.*  
Wellington, N.Z.: A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1975.  
510 p. From previous texts, old records, Maori people. Appendix C. Superseded place names including the original form of current Maori names. A supplement published 1979. 177 p.

- 1204 **Reed, Alexander Wyclif.**  
*Aboriginal words and place names.*  
Adelaide: Rigby, 1977.  
286 p. Originally published as two separate works in 1965 and 1967 respectively under titles: Aboriginal words of Australia, and Aboriginal place names and their meanings.
- 1205 **Republic of South Africa. Department of Education and Training.**  
*Northern Sotho.*  
Pretoria: 1988. Terminology and Orthography No. 4. Departmental Northern Sotho Language Board.  
Word list in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho sa Leboa. On p. 21 it is explained that for place names the Sothoization of some has been adopted.
- 1206 **Robbe, Pierre.**  
*Orientation et repérage chez les Tileqilamiut, côte est du Groënland.*  
Études Inuit Studies. 1.2 (1977) : 73-83.  
Deux systèmes de repérage dans l'espace sont utilisés : par rapport à la côte ou au fjord. Cartes avec toponymes inuit.
- 1207 **Robe, Stanley L.**  
*Caribbean words in Mexican toponymy.*  
Names. 8.1 (Mar. 1960): 6-14.  
Exploratory study of the geographical distribution of vocabulary items of West Indian or Tainan, the language of the Island Arawaks, origin. Two maps of toponyms of Caribbean origin.
- 1208 **Rona, José Pedro.**  
*Uruguay: the problem of etymology of place names of Guarani origin.*  
Names. 8.1 (Mar. 1960): 105.  
The meaning of Guarani place names should be investigated through living Guarani speech.
- 1209 **Ruby, Robert H. and Brown, John A.**  
*Guide to the Indian tribes of the Pacific Northwest.*  
Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1986. Civilization of the American Indian series 173.  
289 p. Pronunciations of tribal names by M. Dales Kinkade. U.S. only. For each tribe gives location, numbers, history, government and claims, contemporary life and culture. Suggested readings. Few geographic names.
- 1210 **Rydjord, John.**  
*Indian place names: their origin, evolution, and meanings, collected in Kansas from the Siouan, Algonquian, Shoshonean, Caddoan, Iroquoian and other tongues.*  
Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1968.  
380 p. Includes names from Five Iroquoian nations, Huron and Erie.
- 1211 **Sales, P.L.**  
*Origin of country names in Africa.*  
Nomina Africana. 5.2 (Nov. 1991): 10-31.  
Review of the origin of place names in Africa, illustrating physical geography and old indigenous influences. Revival of ancient names reflecting nationalism. Maps and tables.
- 1212 **Schnepf, Ralph.**  
*Contacts choronymiques en Afrique du Nord.*  
Noms de lieux et le contact des langues. Dorion, Henri. Québec : Université Laval, 1972. 165-208.  
Contacts arabes, berbères, français. Bibliographie p. 204-208.
- 1213 **Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe.**  
*Description of the Aboriginal American nomenclature, with its etymology.*  
Indian tribes. Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe. 3 (1853): 510-549; 4 (1854): 554-564; 5 (1854): 570-577.  
Alphabetically arranged. Being a critical dictionary of Indian names in the history, geography and mythology of the United States. Principally Algonquian, Iroquoian, Muskhogean and Mexican.

1214 **Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe.**

*Plan of a system of geographical names for the United States founded on the aboriginal languages.*

Indian tribes. Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe. 3 (1853): 501-509.

Terms from the Algonquin, Iroquois, and Appalachian group of languages. The nominative syllables and local inflections selected under this head are chiefly from the Muscogee. General miscellaneous terms.

1215 **Schorr, Alan Edward.**

*Alaska place names.*

Juneau: Denali Press, 1991, 4th ed.

191 p. 1,300 Alaska place names recognized by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names, with location. Many names are of Inuit derivation.

1216 **Smith, Grant.**

*Density variations of Indian place names: Spokane County and the State of Washington.*

Names. 37.2 (June 1989): 139-154.

A preliminary study of the density of indigenous Indian place names as a possible indicator of the relative acceptance of Indian presence by the immigrant European culture.

1217 **Solver, Carl V., Captain.**

*Eskimo maps from Greenland.*

Archaeology. 10 (Aut. 1957): 188-190.

About an Eskimo chart carved in wood about 1883, showing part of southeast coast of Greenland, north of Angmagssalik. Map of Greenland's coast, made about 1912, corresponds to the chart. Also sketch map of a stretch of East Greenland coast, from Tingmiamiut to Sermeligak, drawn by Angmagainak. Wooden charts, carved in low relief, show European influence. Names given on maps.

1218 **Spencer, Robert F.**

*Map making of the North Alaskan Eskimo.*

Proceedings of the Minnesota Academy of Science. 23 (1955): 46-49.

Through the use of Native maps and attention to direction finding devices, it begins to be possible to obtain some concept of the nature of the territorial group in North Alaska. The problem of familiarity with areas to be visited was solved by designating natural features with names... and by making actual maps.

1219 **Stafford, Don.**

*Maori place names of the thermal regions and their meanings.*

H. A. Holmes, 1927.

32 p. Reprinted 1985.

1220 **Stewart, George R.**

*Names on the globe.*

New York: Oxford University Press, 1975.

Introduction to toponymy. Ch. 9 The name and the tribe. Origin of place names from Native peoples, examples from the U.S.

1221 **Swetzof, Paul.**

*Place names help retain Native identity.*

Tundra Times. 25.27 (July 6, 1987): 9.

We need to make an effort to lobby for the inclusion of Alaska Native place names honouring our people - by naming parks, buildings and other things after them. It is important because many of our people are losing their identity. Seeing our people and place names, our heritage, restored to their rightful place, would have a profound healing effect.

1222 **Tabbert, Russell.**

*Names Eskimo, Inuit and Inupiaq/Inupiat.*

Names. 37.1 (Mar. 1989): 79-82.

The trend in English toward avoiding the name Eskimo in favour of Inuit will not prevail in Alaska, where only one of the four Eskimo language/culture groups, the Inupiat, identifies closely with Inuit. The term Inupiaq, though used in English correctly, according to the Native language pattern adjectively and to refer to an individual and to the language, is losing ground to the English pattern, in which one form (in this case Inupiat) fills all slots.

1223 **Thipa, H.M.**

*Some place names: what do they tell?*

Logos. 5.1-2 (1985): 62-65.

Place names are a mirror of the culture of the speakers of Sesotho and Xhosa. Some of these names are examined here. Summary in Afrikaans.

1224 **Thornton, Thomas F.**

*Social functions of place names among the Tlingit of Southeast Alaska.*

Sainte-Foy : GETIC, Université Laval, 1992. Social Sciences in the North 1992. Müller-Wille, Ludger, ed.

Abstract of paper presented at the 1st International Congress of Arctic Social Sciences. Analysis of the symbolic dimensions of Tlingit place names and the functions of toponymic knowledge in social life.

1225 **Tibon, Gutierre.**

*Mexico: the name.*

Onomastica. 17 (1959): 1-28.

The name Mexico derives from an Aboriginal language. There are 22 names for the city in various Native languages and dialects. Metzihco, Amadetsana, Move, Nucoyo: four names for the same city in Náhuatl, Otomi, southern Pame and Mixtec: four names with virtually the same meaning.

1226 **Tooker, William Wallace.**

*Indian geographical names and why we should study them, illustrated by some Rhode Island examples.*

Publications. Rhode Island Historical Society. n.s. 5 (1898): 203-215.

Narragansett.

1227 **Tooker, William Wallace.**

*Indian place-names on Long Island and islands adjacent with their probable significations.*

New York: Putnam, 1911.

314 p. List of 486 Indian geographical names bestowed by the Indians themselves, descriptive of natural features and boundary designations. Extensive bibliography of contributions to Algonkian nomenclature.

1228 **Tregear, Edward.**

*Maori comparative dictionary.*

Lyon and Blair, 1891.

675 p. English, Maori and Polynesian words. Compares with Polynesian names, their meanings.

1229 **True, Nathaniel Tuckerman.**

*Collation of geographical names in the Algonkin language.*

Essex Institute Historical Collections, Salem, Mass. 8 (1868): 144-149.

Also published separately 6 p.

1230 **Trumbull, James Hammond.**

*Composition of Indian geographical names, illustrated from the Algonkin languages.*

Hartford, Conn.: Case, Lockwood & Brainard, 1870.

51 p. The structure of Indian geographical names is simple. They are in three classes: 1. Those formed by the union of 2 elements, adjectival and substantival. 2. Those with a single element, the substantival or ground-word with its locative suffix. 3. Those formed from verbs, denoting a place where the action of the verb is performed. Examples taken from Algonkin languages.

1231 **Trumbull, James Hammond.**

*Indian names in Connecticut.*

Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 1974.

This book is a facsimile reprint of Trumbull's classic 1881 work. Its major value is the precise documentation of the earliest spellings of names. It can be used to help establish the location of phonological isoglosses.

1232 **Tucker, A.N.**

*Towards place names gazetteers in Africa: some problems of standardization.*

Proceedings of the 6th International Congress of Onomastic Sciences, Munich, 1958. München: 1961.  
744-749.

Discusses four problems that arose in the preparation of a place names gazetteer for Ghana: 1. An internal or external standardization? 2. An internal solution for African multilingual territories with different speech communities and versions of the Roman alphabet. 3. What is a speech community? 4. The promoting of one language to solve the multilingual problem in some areas. The question of local names versus trade language names.

1233 **United States Board on Geographic Names.**

*Field collection procedures: Native American placenames.*

Washington: 1989. Orth, Donald J. et al.

Brief guidelines prepared by the BGN outlining procedures for the collection and reporting of Native American place names in the field.

1234 **United States Board on Geographic Names.**

*Field investigation of Native American placenames.*

Reston, Virginia: 1991.

Pamphlet. The purpose of the field effort to investigate Native American place names is to record the names and their applications as accurately as possible for subsequent analysis and treatment. Discusses methodology, local representation, procedures, language, name meaning, name application, sample questions.

1235 **United States Board on Geographic Names. Domestic Names Committee.**

*Policy 11. Names of Native American Origin.*

Washington: 1990.

4 p. Approved by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names Jan. 18, 1990. Seven sections including: Official use of geographic names derived from Native American languages. Changing established geographic names derived from Native American languages.

1236 **Van Balen, John.**

*Early maps of Dakota: their use in placename research.*

see:

Gasque, Thomas J. and van Balen, John.

1237 **Van Stone, James W.**

*Eskimos of the Nushagak River.*

Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1967.

192 p. Account of human populations in the Nushagak River region of southwestern Alaska, its history and anthropology. Reference to 1841-1849 maps showing the Nushagak River, called Ilgayak in Aboriginal language, and its area, p. 10-14.

1238 **Vogel, Virgil J.**

*Iowa place names of Indian origin.*

Iowa City: University of Iowa Press, 1983.

150 p. List of current place names of Iowa which originate from some Indian languages or are translations of earlier Indian names, p. 1-114. Maps. Extensive bibliography.

1239 **Vogel, Virgil J.**

*Indian trails and place names.*

Names. 33.1-2 (Mar.-June 1985): 39-50.

Indian trails in North America often were adapted for later roads and highways, facilitating subsequent settlement. Such modern place names as Sauk Trail (Illinois), Mohawk Trail (Massachusetts), and Natchez Trail (Mississippi) reflect their Indian origins.

1240 **Vogel, Virgil J.**

*Indian names in Michigan.*

Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1986.

227 p. Provides much on cultural differences such as the fact that only the white man has glorified individuals by preserving their names in place-names, or that Indian names (followed closely by French names) are far more abundant as hydronyms, in complete contrast to the situation for settlement names.



- 1241 **Vogel, Virgil J.**  
*Proposed meanings and variant spellings of the name Chicago.*  
Bulletin of the North Central Name Society. (Spring 1987): 20-22.  
List of 13 meanings for the name Chicago, 12 of which of Indian origin, and 40 versions of its spelling.
- 1242 **Von Richthofen, Erich.**  
*Oregon - a still controversial toponym.*  
Philologica romanica. Lommatzsch, Erhard. München: Wilhelm Fink Verlag, 1975.  
Controversial nature of the name Oregon which may be of Spanish, French or Amerindian origin, p. 323-326.
- 1243 **Waterman, T.T.**  
*Geographical names used by the Indians of the Pacific coast.*  
Geographical Review. 12.2 (April 1922): 175-194.  
Difficulties in determining the origin of place names in general; characteristics of Indian place names; the vast number of local names; meanings of Indian place names; Indian place names about Seattle.
- 1244 **Watt, W.H.**  
*Traditional aboriginal place-names: their recording and use.*  
New York: United Nations, 1991. Paper presented by Australia. United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 5, Montreal, 1987. 130-134.  
Most Aboriginal place names are associated with the mythology of the Aboriginal people. Increased use of Aboriginal toponyms can assist in the retention of their cultural heritage.
- 1245 **Whitman, Walt.**  
*American primer.*  
Atlantic Monthly. 93 (April 1904): 460-470.  
Proposed substituting Indian names for all other place names, even the oldest and most hallowed. Niagara should be substituted for the St. Lawrence p. 468-469.
- 1246 **Williams, Herbert.**  
*Transactions and proceedings of the New Zealand Institute.*  
1912.  
About conceptual naming.
- 1247 **Williamson, Andrew W.**  
*Minnesota geographical names derived from the Dakota language, with some that are obsolete.*  
Minnesota Archaeologist. 35.4 (Dec. 1976): 15-23.  
List of 90 Dakota place names from the Minnesota region, with pronunciation and meaning.
- 1248 **Wilson, J.**  
*Place names of the Maori.*  
see:  
O'Regan, T. and Wilson, J.
- 1249 **Wilson, John.**  
*Nga tohu pumahara. The survey pegs of the past.*  
see:  
Davis, Te Aue and O'Regan, Tipene and Wilson, John.
- 1250 **Wilson, John, ed.**  
*He korero purakau mo nga taunahanahatanga a nga tupuna. Place names of the ancestors, a Maori oral history atlas.*  
see:  
Davis, Te Aue, comp. and Wilson, John, ed.
- 1251 **Woolworth, Alan R.**  
*Indian place names of the Minnesota region.*  
Minnesota Archaeologist. 35.4 (Dec. 1976): 3-12.  
Trace of the gradual recording of Indian place names in the Minnesota region from 1660 to 1890. Extensive bibliography on p. 9.





ALPHABETICAL INDEX BY GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION  
INDEX ALPHABÉTIQUE PAR LIEUX GÉOGRAPHIQUES

- A**
- Abitibi 883  
Abitibi-Témiscamingue 86, 408, 807  
Acadia 290, 383, 384, 432  
Acadie 269, 298, 307, 761, 837  
Adelaide Peninsula 827  
Adirondacks 1190  
Admiralty Inlet 419  
Africa 1101, 1104, 1170, 1191, 1192, 1193,  
1994, 1195, 1196, 1205, 1211, 1223, 1232  
Africa, Southern 1170, 1191, 1992, 1993,  
1994, 1195, 1996, 1205, 1223  
Afrique du Nord 1212  
Akwasne 149  
Alabama 1173, 1201  
Alaska 6, 135, 286, 356, 468, 493, 532, 729,  
1053, 1069, 1071, 1092, 1097, 1102, 1111,  
1120, 1127, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1151,  
1183, 1199, 1200, 1215, 1218, 1221, 1222,  
1224, 1237  
Alberta 7, 27, 31, 34, 60, 123, 124, 172, 173,  
186, 224, 239, 302, 303, 326, 469, 470, 471,  
496, 507, 508, 509, 528, 576, 587, 686, 774,  
838, 839, 849, 855, 857, 946, 951, 986, 987,  
1038, 1058, 1059  
Algonquin Park 390  
Anahareo Creek 694  
Anahareo Lake 694  
Anderson River 6, 575  
Anticosti 750, 980  
Anticosti, île d' 750  
Antigua 1083  
Arctic 142, 161, 166, 274, 334, 468, 483, 523,  
581, 650, 657, 667, 717, 912, 958, 959, 974,  
1029, 1045, 1097  
Arctic Bay 161, 274  
Arctic Village 1097  
Arctic, Western 65  
Arizona 1078, 1197  
Arviat 16, 17, 208, 254  
Assiniboia 986  
Aswapiswanan 466  
Athabasca District 724, 725  
Athabasca-Mackenzie Region 226, 231  
Athabasca-Mackenzie, région de l' 227, 232  
Atlantic Coast 386, 388  
Australia 434, 1065, 1074, 1116, 1133, 1144,  
1155, 1161, 1166, 1204, 1244
- Auyuittuq National Park Reserve 403, 853  
Avalon Peninsula 931  
Azania 1170
- B**
- Baffin Island 13, 84, 140, 245, 335, 403, 404,  
581, 595, 608, 633, 733, 956  
Banff 1058, 1059  
Barbuda 1083  
Barren Grounds 134  
Bas-Saint-Laurent 91  
Bathurst Inlet 128, 240, 828  
Begh-ula River 575  
Belcher, îles 1007  
Belcher Islands 354  
Belize 1118, 1124  
Belly River 686  
Berens River 422, 423  
Bering Strait 532, 1199, 1200  
Big Salmon River 978  
Big Trout Lake 510  
Birch Creek 1097  
Birdtail Creek 465  
Bonaventure (comté de) 705  
Boothia Peninsula 361, 827  
Bow River 239, 686  
Brant County 641  
British Columbia (va Colombie-  
Britannique) 1, 2, 5, 23, 145, 146, 156,  
162, 171, 244, 284, 286, 289, 336, 337, 372,  
398, 435, 446, 470, 502, 516, 521, 530, 598,  
609, 681, 729, 774, 855, 865, 905, 926, 949,  
950, 952, 977, 1015, 1018, 1038, 1053  
Burrard Inlet 609
- C**
- Canadian Arctic 166  
Canadian Central Arctic 142, 650  
Canadian Eastern Arctic 334, 483, 657, 667,  
958, 959, 1029  
Canadian Plains 584  
Cape Breton Island 122, 824  
Cape Dorset 160  
Caribbean 1083, 1139, 1207  
Central America 1106

Central British Columbia 502  
Central Carrier Country 23  
Chalkyitsik 1097  
Champlain Valley 294, 295, 570  
Champlain, lac 886  
Champlain, Lake 295, 1109  
Chatham 407  
Chaudière, rivière 770, 771  
Chawinigane 221  
Chicago 1241  
Chippawa 487  
Chiputneticook 32,35  
Churchill River 534  
Cibecue 1078  
Clear Lake 465  
Cockburn Land 608  
Colombia 1103  
Colombie-Britannique (sa British Columbia) 170, 445  
Columbia, Cape 698, 699, 1017  
Colville Lake 48, 920  
Connecticut 1231  
Consecon 938  
Cook Inlet Basin 1147  
Coronation Gulf 240, 392  
Côte-Nord du Québec 116  
Cultus Lake 398  
Cumberland Peninsula 140, 335  
Cumberland Sound 13, 139, 140, 143, 144, 404

## D

Dakota 399, 1128, 1140  
Davis Strait 139  
Dehcho (sa Mackenzie River) 304  
Delaware 1135  
Denmark 182  
Dolphin and Union Strait 240

## E

East Main River 572  
Ellesmere Island 581  
Erie, Lake 877, 923  
Escoumins 980  
Estrie 87

## F

Ferguson River 988  
Finland 1122, 1182

Fort Chimo (see Kuujjuaq)  
Fort Franklin 47  
Fort George 106  
Fort Good Hope 48, 230, 437, 438, 440  
Fort Norman 440  
Foxe Channel 419  
Franklin 47  
Frobisher Bay (see Iqaluit)

## G

Gananoque 348, 938  
Gaspé (comté de) 309, 385, 705  
Gaspé Peninsula 14  
Gaspésie 91, 706  
George, rivière 427  
Georgian Bay 429, 1037  
Glacier National Park 926  
Great Bear Lake 6, 687, 689, 702  
Great Lakes Region 238, 282, 497, 514, 973, 1022, 1085  
Great Slave Lake 30, 687  
Greenland (see Kalaallit Nunaat)  
Grey Owl Lake 694  
Groënland (voir Kalaallit Nunaat)  
Guatemala 1126  
Gulf Islands 905

## H

Hall Beach 108  
Hamilton River 572  
Hochelaga 792, 793, 875, 939  
Howe Sound 609  
Hudson, baie d' (sa Hudson Bay) 158, 883  
Hudson Bay (va Hudson, baie d') 141, 143, 144, 243, 363, 452, 581, 629, 879, 953, 984, 988  
Hudson Bay Lowlands 118, 933  
Hudson Bay, West Coast of 334  
Hudson Strait (va Hudson, détroit d') 141  
Hudson, détroit d' (sa Hudson Strait) 158, 160  
Huron, Lake 923  
Huronie 446, 874  
Huronie 445  
Hutte Sauvage, lac de la 427

## I

Igloodik 108

Igluligartjuk 826  
Illinois 1241  
Inukjuaq 310  
Inuvik 37, 311, 485  
Iowa 1238  
Iqaluit 38, 39, 55, 64, 205, 151, 251, 351  
Itibleriang 826

## J

Jamaica 1095  
James, baie 158, 220, 537, 883  
James Bay 579, 629, 976, 1030  
Jasper National Park 951

## K

Kalaallit Nunaat 41, 82, 135, 356, 468, 552,  
553, 581, 963, 1067, 1068, 1084, 1160, 1164,  
1167, 1168, 1169, 1178, 1179, 1206, 1217  
Kalliecahoolie Lake 466  
Kamloops 289  
Kananaskis 239, 946  
Kanesatake 151  
Kangâmiut Region 1167  
Kangiqualujuaq 668  
Kangirsujuaq 669, 670  
Kansas 1210  
Kativik 50, 653, 655, 656, 708  
Kayahna Tribal Area 510  
Kazan River 985, 988  
Keespoogwitk 385  
Keewatin 715  
Kennebec, rivière 771  
Kent County 407  
Killiniq 668  
King William Island 419, 531  
Koksoak River 572  
Koyukuk River 1071  
Kuujuaq 665, 666, 668, 1008  
Kuujuarapik 636  
Kuutaaq River 710  
Kuutaaq, rivière 709

## L

Labrador 24, 157, 347, 349, 355, 356, 427, 449,  
468, 476, 572, 581, 617, 620, 624, 668, 888,  
955, 1034  
Lake Champlain Valley 295  
Les Petits Ecrits 101

Lethbridge 496  
Lime Village 1149  
Little Current 680  
Long Island 1227  
Lutselk'e 213, 260  
Lyon Inlet 605

## M

Mackenzie Delta 6, 43, 579, 1031, 1044  
Mackenzie Region 29, 288, 1044  
Mackenzie River 304, 360, 437, 439, 533, 732  
Madeleine, îles de la 593  
Magaguadavic River 25, 32, 833  
Maine 25, 32, 391, 410, 504, 610, 771, 916,  
1141  
Maktoq 826  
Malaysia 1100, 1117, 1136  
Manitoba 72, 118, 172, 173, 187, 324, 399, 405,  
420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 432, 464,  
465, 466, 534, 549, 550, 585, 616, 648, 671,  
672, 674, 676, 677, 695, 769, 772, 841, 890,  
933, 967, 989, 1021, 1023, 1032, 1061  
Manitoba, lac 772  
Manitoulin Island 680  
Manoteau-Sibi River 534  
Manouane 623, 722  
Maritime Provinces (va Provinces  
maritimes) 14, 382, 383, 384, 823, 825  
Massachusetts 1125  
Mauricie 40  
Medicine Hat 27  
Melville Peninsula 608, 714, 826  
Men-ah-quesk 867  
Mexico 1207, 1225  
Michigan 515, 1154, 1187, 1240  
Michigan, Lake 923  
Mingan 299, 300, 314, 392, 618  
Mingan, îles de 394  
Minnesota 399, 447, 1153, 1247, 1251  
Minnewanka 1058, 1509  
Miramichi 384  
Missinipe River 534  
Missisquoi 292, 612, 886  
Mississippi Valley 1085  
Mistassini, lac 918  
Monde (sa World) 1156, 1158  
Montana 1099  
Montréal 875  
Moosonee 557

N

Nain-Okak Region 1034  
Naosap 571  
Napanee 490, 938  
Naujan 603, 826  
Navy Board Inlet 161  
Nebraska 1123, 1162  
Nekoubau 981  
Netsilik Lake 827  
New Brunswick (va Nouveau-Brunswick) 25, 32, 70, 130, 297, 299, 378, 379, 380, 381, 384, 387, 391, 410, 459, 504, 822, 824, 833, 836, 850, 867, 916, 957  
New England 1076, 1142  
Newfoundland (va Terre-Neuve) 20, 24, 157, 347, 349, 355, 356, 449, 456, 458, 468, 529, 563, 572, 581, 617, 668, 822, 824, 930, 931, 932, 955, 1034  
New York 109, 110, 295, 588, 589, 1072, 1130, 1165, 1171, 1175, 1176, 1190  
New Zealand 1063, 1066, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1093, 1107, 1108, 1134, 1177, 1180, 1181, 1202, 1203, 1219, 1228, 1246, 1248, 1249, 1250  
Niagara 487, 488, 489, 588, 589, 590  
Niagara Falls 590  
Niagara frontier 588, 589  
Nipisiquit-Chedabucto 571  
Nipissing 389  
North America 296, 397, 442, 565, 661, 1013, 1073  
Northeast North America 463  
Northwest Territories (va Territoires du Nord-Ouest) 6, 8, 13, 16, 29, 30, 37, 38, 41, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 53, 55, 56, 64, 69, 76, 78, 79, 80, 84, 85, 108, 119, 120, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133, 134, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 154, 161, 167, 173, 174, 189, 192, 196, 205, 208, 213, 214, 222, 223, 226, 228, 231, 240, 246, 270, 304, 311, 313, 323, 327, 333, 335, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 360, 361, 364, 368, 370, 371, 401, 402, 403, 404, 418, 419, 428, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 443, 450, 453, 468, 473, 483, 485, 492, 519, 538, 540, 542, 560, 575, 578, 583, 586, 594, 597, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 629, 633, 635, 650, 654, 657, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 698, 699, 702, 703, 714, 715, 726, 732, 764, 768, 826, 827, 828, 856, 862, 872, 878, 920, 943, 953, 956, 958, 959, 962, 964, 970, 974, 975, 982, 988, 1000, 1004, 1027, 1031, 1033, 1044, 1045, 1050, 1052  
Norumbega 383  
Norway 1182

Nottaway River 1030  
Nouveau-Québec 51, 93, 94, 158, 427, 554, 622, 651, 652, 708, 736, 737, 745  
Nouvelle-Écosse (sa Nova Scotia) 593  
Nova Scotia (va Nouvelle-Écosse) 59, 104, 122, 130, 163, 297, 312, 359, 385, 773, 822, 824, 861, 866,  
Nunavik 50, 613, 658, 659, 660, 667, 913, 1029  
Nunavut 177, 193, 1029  
Nushagak River 1237  
Nouveau-Brunswick (sa New Brunswick) 1237

O

Obedjiwan 623  
Obidjouane (réserve) 722  
Ohio 1198  
Okanagan 156, 516  
Okotoks 528  
Ontario 12, 101, 110, 117, 118, 126, 168, 219, 233, 234, 235, 242, 273, 281, 299, 300, 348, 389, 390, 407, 429, 432, 445, 451, 455, 487, 488, 490, 499, 501, 510, 515, 551, 557, 574, 588, 590, 601, 602, 632, 641, 642, 646, 647, 680, 694, 700, 701, 711, 719, 754, 755, 843, 844, 845, 863, 873, 874, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 923, 924, 925, 933, 938, 940, 944, 945, 947, 954, 969, 976, 989, 1030,  
Ontario, Lake 455, 447, 873, 923, 947  
Ontario, Northern 843  
Ontario, Southern 601, 602  
Ontario, Southwestern 844  
Oregon 398, 1242  
Ottawa 433, 754, 755, 954, 969  
Ottawa Valley 954  
Otter Head 101  
Ouémontachingue (réserve) 722  
Outaouais 40, 88  
Outaouais supérieur 883

P

Pacific Coast 1243  
Pacific Islands 1180, 1248  
Pacific Northwest Coast 532, 630, 1209  
Pangnirtung 403, 597  
Passamaquoddy Bay 391  
Patricia District 989  
Peel River 943  
Pelly Bay 401, 1000  
Peter Lougheed Provincial Park 946

Piakouakamy, lac 894  
Pic 101, 843  
Pic River 843  
Pierreville 1002  
Pikiulik 826  
Point Hope 1092  
Polynesia 1228  
Pond Inlet 161, 419, 594, 595, 596, 605, 956  
Presentic 458  
Prince Edward Island 58, 322, 325, 822, 824,  
835, 858  
Provinces maritimes (sa Maritime  
Provinces) 298, 706, 818, 881, 887  
Pukaskwa National Park 101

## Q

Qu'Appelle 840  
Québec (City/Ville) 42, 319, 345, 433, 754  
Québec (Province) 14, 15, 40, 42, 44, 50, 51,  
52, 54, 57, 62, 65, 67, 75, 86, 87, 89, 90, 91,  
92, 93, 94, 98, 100, 106, 110, 111, 114, 115,  
116, 118, 136, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 157,  
158, 159, 184, 220, 221, 229, 271, 273, 280,  
285, 295, 297, 299, 300, 305, 306, 308, 309,  
310, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, 321, 331, 332,  
333, 339, 340, 341, 342, 345, 346, 355, 356,  
385, 392, 393, 394, 400, 408, 410, 414, 415,  
427, 432, 468, 476, 477, 479, 486, 512, 535,  
537, 546, 547, 553, 554, 556, 569, 574, 579,  
581, 591, 592, 593, 599, 611, 612, 617, 618,  
621, 622, 623, 625, 626, 627, 628, 636, 637,  
645, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 658, 659,  
660, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 668, 669, 670,  
691, 692, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711,  
712, 713, 719, 722, 736, 737, 738, 739, 741,  
743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751,  
753, 754, 757, 758, 760, 770, 771, 775, 776,  
777, 778, 781, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788,  
789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797,  
798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806,  
807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815,  
816, 817, 819, 829, 846, 847, 869, 870, 871,  
875, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 886, 887, 888,  
889, 891, 892, 893, 894, 901, 903, 904, 918,  
919, 933, 935, 936, 939, 944, 945, 954, 979,  
980, 981, 984, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1002, 1005,  
1006, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1024,  
1025, 1030, 1035, 1054, 1056  
Queen Charlotte Islands 284  
Queen Maud Sea 828  
Quinte, Bay of 219

## R

Radissonnie 220  
Rae Strait 1000  
Région atlantique 457  
Renfrew 300  
Renfrew County 299, 863  
Repulse Bay 650  
Restigouche 486  
Rhode Island 1226  
Riding Mountain National Park 465  
Rimouski 846, 847  
Rocky Mountains 470, 640, 686, 960, 1038  
Rupert House 136

## S

Saguenay 92, 535, 919  
St. Croix River 25, 32  
St. Francis River 1024  
Ste. Madeleine 1061  
Saint-Jean, lac 894  
Saint John 867  
Saint John River 957  
Saint-Laurent, fleuve (sa St. Lawrence  
River) 115, 116  
Saint-Laurent, golfe du 818  
St. Lawrence, Gulf of (va Saint-Laurent, golfe  
du) 591  
St. Lawrence River (va Saint-Laurent,  
fleuve) 99  
Saskatchewan 164, 172, 173, 330, 432, 505,  
534, 840, 914, 983, 986, 1017, 1055  
Saskatchewan River 330  
Sault Ste. Marie 280, 515  
Scoodic River 25, 32  
Scugog 235  
Sept-Îles 871  
Shawanaga 389  
Shawinigan 221, 400  
Sheshatsheits River 624  
Shubenacadie 571  
Siberia 356  
Smith Channel 1164  
Smith Sound 963  
South Africa 1170, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194,  
1195, 1196, 1205, 1223  
South America 1106, 1139, 1189  
South Dakota 1140  
Southampton Island 127, 222, 223, 586, 607,  
970  
Spirit River 838, 839  
Spokane County 1216



Squaw Point 58  
Stadacona 65, 939  
Subarctic 279, 453, 581  
Sudbury 117  
Superior, Lake 102, 447, 448, 460, 923  
Sweden 1182

## T

Tadoussac 980  
Tagish Region 942  
Taku River 614  
Taloyoak 214, 259  
Tanzania 1131  
Tasiujaq 668  
Tasmania 1144  
Terre-Neuve (sa Newfoundland) 427, 476,  
593, 624, 706, 888  
Territoires du Nord-Ouest (sa Northwest  
Territories) 17, 39, 160, 172, 230, 232,  
251, 259, 260, 332, 369, 520, 539, 541, 595,  
727, 965, 995, 1007, 1051  
Territoire du Yukon 79, 172, 227, 232, 332, 727  
Tête Jaune Cache 576, 951, 952  
The Pas 72  
Tignish 858  
Toronto 12, 242, 433, 873, 897, 898, 924, 925  
Trois-Rivières 90  
Tzan-Dézé River 534

## U

Ungava 100, 355, 984, 1009  
Ungava, baie d' 158  
United States of America  
6, 25, 26, 32, 33, 77, 109, 110, 125, 135, 138,  
155, 237, 238, 286, 292, 293, 294, 295, 356,  
391, 397, 398, 399, 409, 410, 442, 444, 447,  
448, 453, 460, 463, 468, 477, 487, 489, 493,  
497, 511, 514, 515, 517, 518, 532, 547, 555,  
563, 570, 588, 589, 612, 630, 634, 640, 679,  
720, 723, 729, 730, 731, 765, 766, 767, 771,  
912, 916, 917, 927, 928, 941, 948, 949, 950,  
961, 966, 971, 973, 1012, 1016, 1022, 1043,  
1053, 1064, 1069, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1076,  
1077, 1078, 1082, 1085, 1087, 1088, 1089,  
1090, 1091, 1092, 1094, 1096, 1097, 1098,  
1099, 1102, 1105, 1109, 1111, 1112, 1114,  
1119, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1125, 1127, 1128,  
1129, 1130, 1132, 1135, 1137, 1138, 1140,  
1141, 1142, 1143, 1145, 1147, 1148, 1149,  
1150, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1162, 1163,  
1165, 1171, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1176,

1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1190,  
1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1209, 1210,  
1213, 1214, 1215, 1216, 1218, 1220, 1221,  
1222, 1224, 1226, 1227, 1229, 1230, 1231,  
1233, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239,  
1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1245, 1247, 1251

Upper Cook Inlet 1120, 1150  
Upper Yukon-Porcupine Region 1097  
Uruguay 1208  
USSR 133, 356, 1200

## V

Vancouver 609  
Vancouver Island 336, 905  
Vermont 292, 295, 477, 547, 612, 886  
Vernon 156  
Victoria 336  
Victoria Island 240

## W

Wakaw 840  
Washington 398, 949, 950, 1114, 1129, 1216,  
1243  
Waweig 70  
Wentworth County 641  
Wetaskiwin 31  
Weymontachie 623  
White Island 607  
Whitehorse 571  
Winnipeg 433  
Winnipeg, Lake 695  
Winter Island 714  
Wisconsin 399, 1012, 1094, 1096  
World (va Monde) 317, 1070, 1086, 1110,  
1157, 1159, 1220

## Y

Yakutat 1111  
Yellowhead Lake 951  
Yellowhead Pass 576, 951, 952  
Yellowknife 571  
York, Cape 1164  
Yukon, Southern 614, 942  
Yukon Southern Lakes Region 278  
Yukon Territory 78, 173, 190, 194, 195, 197,  
198, 199, 272, 277, 278, 279, 286, 333, 355,  
411, 412, 432, 495, 532, 614, 729, 848, 942,  
978, 1053, 1057, 1060, 1097

ALPHABETICAL INDEX BY NATIVE GROUPS AND NATIVE LANGUAGES  
INDEX ALPHABÉTIQUE PAR GROUPES ET LANGUES AUTOCHTONES

- A**
- Abenaki 292, 294, 295, 477, 546, 547, 600, 612,  
692, 770, 1002, 1024, 1109, 1190  
Abénaki 400, 610, 782, 880  
Abénaquis 459, 712, 770, 1025  
Aboriginal (Africa) 1211  
Aboriginal (Australia) 1074  
Afrikaans 1196  
Aishihik 194  
Aivilik Inuit 222, 970  
Aivilingmiut 826  
Akudnirmiut 335  
Aleut 356, 468  
Algonkian 954  
Algonquian 222, 238, 383, 386, 388, 390, 409,  
433, 512, 518, 678, 718, 720, 754, 755, 831,  
859, 863, 935, 941, 1013, 1132, 1163, 1213,  
1214, 1227, 1229, 1230  
Algonquin 71, 110, 281, 592, 989, 1190,  
Algonquine 57, 88, 273, 280, 397, 753, 758,  
759, 807, 881, 887  
Anishinaubaeg 497  
Apache 1077, 1078, 1197  
Arawak 1095  
Assiniboine 405, 432, 549, 676, 677  
Athabaskan 1097, 1150  
Athapascan 731, 1184  
Athapaskan 278, 279, 495, 533, 724, 859,  
1148, 1151  
Atikamekw 623  
Atikomewk 512  
Attikamek 623, 829  
Aivilikmiut 223
- B**
- Bantu 1146, 1191, 1192  
Bearlake Indian 1045  
Beothuk 929  
Berbère 1212  
Bering Strait Inuit 1199  
Betsiamites 812  
Black 1194  
Blackfoot 31, 138, 186, 302, 470, 471, 496, 528,  
587, 640, 686, 849, 855, 926  
Blood 686  
Bushman 1191, 1194
- C**
- Carib 1095  
Caribou 132, 826  
Caribou Inuit 132, 826  
Caughnawaga 939  
Cayuga 1175  
Central Carrier 1018  
Central Inuit 603  
Chehali 1114  
Chilkaht 286  
Chinook 1, 398, 1114, 1129  
Chinook Jargon 398, 1114  
Chipewyan 164, 464, 676, 677, 725, 988, 1032  
Chippewa 399, 939, 1128  
Chukchi 133  
Clallam 1114  
Coast Tsimshian 446  
Copper Inuit 492, 828  
Cree 31, 72, 94, 117, 121, 136, 138, 186, 187,  
282, 305, 306, 327, 350, 421, 432, 433, 464,  
466, 470, 471, 474, 514, 534, 579, 582, 616,  
672, 674, 677, 695, 718, 719, 769, 838, 839,  
840, 841, 843, 849, 855, 857, 895, 976, 986,  
1017, 1032, 1038  
Creole 1083  
Cri 536, 676, 782, 896
- D**
- Dakota 1128, 1247, 1251  
Delaware 514  
Dena'ina 1120, 1147, 1149, 1151  
Dene 29, 47, 48, 76, 164, 304, 371, 437, 438,  
439, 440, 441, 539, 540, 542, 764, 872, 920,  
975, 1044, 1045  
Déné 128, 541, 727
- E**
- Erie 1210  
Eskimo 131, 334, 974, 1031  
Eyak 1111

## G

Garifuna 1118  
Gitksan 859  
Great Bear Lake Indians 702  
Guarani 1208  
Gwich'in 43, 71, 311, 412, 533, 732, 848, 872,  
922, 943, 1057, 1097

## H

Haida 284, 977  
Han 1057  
Hare 441, 732  
Hottentot 1191, 1192, 1194  
Huron 233, 283, 433, 451, 499, 567, 863, 864,  
877, 897, 989, 923, 924, 925, 939, 961, 1011,  
1088, 1112, 1165, 1210

## I

Iglulingmiut 826  
Inuit 132, 222, 443, 492, 523, 553, 603, 606,  
732, 826, 827, 828, 868, 921, 970, 1199  
Inuktitut 11, 52, 69, 85, 140, 166, 333, 403,  
493, 539, 540, 553, 662, 663, 664, 808, 831,  
859, 936  
Inupiaq 1199, 1222  
Inupiat 1222  
Inuvialuit 1044, 1045  
Inuvialuktun 311  
Iroquoian 283, 295, 455, 487, 637, 730, 873,  
897, 923, 1003, 1089, 1176, 1210, 1213, 1214  
Iroquois 477, 592, 694, 898, 1109, 1130, 1210  
Island Halkkomelem 905

## K

Kangerjuamiut 828  
Kaska 372, 1057  
Khoekhoen (Hottentot) 1192, 1193, 1994  
Koorie 1161  
Kootenuha (Upper) 977  
Koryak 133  
Kotsoagmyut 984  
Koyukon 1071  
Kutchin (see Gwich'in)  
Kutenai 855, 926  
Kwakiutl 145, 146, 435

## L

Lappish 1122  
Loucheux (see Gwich'in)

## M

Mackenzie Inuit 443  
Malecite 236, 291, 378, 379, 380, 454, 836, 957  
Malécite 972, 269  
Maliseet 236, 382, 386, 387, 388, 459, 504,  
859, 867, 916  
Maori 1063, 1066, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1093,  
1107, 1108, 1134, 1177, 1180, 1202, 1203,  
1219, 1228, 1246  
Maya 1124  
Mayan 1118  
Metis 1045, 1061  
Micmac 14, 58, 59, 70, 104, 122, 130, 138, 163,  
269, 290, 297, 307, 309, 312, 322, 359, 378,  
379, 380, 381, 382, 384, 432, 433, 456, 457,  
458, 459, 463, 486, 504, 529, 592, 704, 705,  
706, 773, 782, 822, 823, 824, 825, 833, 834,  
835, 836, 837, 850, 858, 859, 861, 866, 880,  
929, 930, 931, 932, 939, 1054  
Mississauga 233, 234, 235, 490, 501, 947  
Mohawk 155, 637, 782, 1012, 1175, 1190  
Montagnais 44, 75, 314, 384, 476, 556, 569,  
617, 618, 718, 812, 829, 871, 880, 881, 887,  
918, 919, 981  
Muscogee 1214  
Muskhogeian 1213

## N

Nacho Nyak Dun 195  
NaDene 278  
Narragansett 1226  
Naskapi 713  
Neepigon 551  
Netsilik Inuit 868  
Netsilingmiut 826, 827  
Neutral 487, 590  
Nez Percé 1114  
Nisga'a 421  
Northern Plains Indians 1017  
Northern Sotho 1205

- O
- Ojibwa 138, 718, 782, 860  
Ojibway 96, 97, 102, 117, 187, 282, 399, 421,  
429, 447, 448, 460, 464, 487, 497, 498, 501,  
514, 676, 677, 680, 719, 841, 843, 845, 859,  
895, 896, 1251  
Ojibway (Saulteaux) 677  
Ojibway (Saulteux) 676  
Oneida 1175  
Onondaga 348, 939, 1130, 1165, 1175, 1176  
Otchipwe 96, 97  
Otjiberero 1146  
Ouendat 1112
- P
- Passamaquoddy 70, 382  
Penobscot 382, 939  
Powhatan 1076
- Q
- Quernermiut 879  
Quileute Indians 1188
- S
- San 1194  
Saulteaux 422, 423, 464, 677  
Saulteux 676, 772  
Scandinavian 523  
Seal Inuit 827  
Sekani 372  
Seneca 588, 589, 923, 1165, 1175  
Sesotho 1223  
Shuswap 289  
Siouan 859, 1013  
Sioux 328, 464, 465, 549, 550, 676, 677, 772,  
841, 1032  
Sioux (Assiniboine) 676, 677  
Slavey 439, 975  
Songhees 336  
Souriquois 125  
St. Regis 1176  
Stoney 239, 470, 471, 986, 1038
- T
- Tagish 278, 614, 942, 1057
- Tahltan 372  
Tainan 1207  
Takulli 23  
Tanaina 1147, 1150, 1151  
Tchiglit 28  
Tchiglit Inuit 921  
Teslin Tlingit 197  
Thule 604  
Tlingit 197, 277, 278, 279, 495, 614, 942, 1057,  
1224  
Tsimshians de la côte 445  
Tuscarora 1175  
Tuski 473  
Tutchone (Northern) 978, 1057  
Tutchone (Southern) 614, 1057
- U
- Ukuhikialinamiut 827  
Umingmakturmiut 828  
Uummarmiut 331
- V
- Vuntut Gwitchin 199
- W
- Western Inuit 606  
Winnebago 1012  
Wyandot 877, 924, 961, 1088  
Wyandot (Huron) 1088
- Y
- Yupik (Alaskan) 356  
Yupik (Siberian) 356
- X
- Xhosa 1223
- Z
- Zulu 1996



**LIST OF ENTRIES ON METHODOLOGY /  
LISTE DES ENTRÉES PORTANT SUR LA MÉTHODOLOGIE**

**Canada**

9, 10, 18, 33, 60, 73, 85, 105, 112, 113, 196, 209,  
211, 212, 215, 216, 245, 255, 256, 261, 279, 293,  
299, 300, 301, 306, 315, 316, 318, 338, 340, 341,  
343, 344, 362, 364, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 395,  
396, 401, 409, 411, 413, 440, 478, 479, 480, 507,  
518, 524, 525, 526, 527, 543, 544, 583, 598, 611,  
613, 644, 656, 658, 659, 660, 667, 668, 673, 675,  
696, 697, 717, 739, 741, 743, 744, 748, 783, 784,  
785, 789, 790, 794, 800, 801, 803, 804, 805, 811,  
813, 814, 815, 820, 895, 896, 899, 906, 910, 911,  
912, 913, 934, 944, 945, 964, 965, 1005, 1006,  
1029, 1060, 1075, 1086, 1113, 1115, 1156, 1157,  
1158, 1159

**Other Countries / Autres pays**

1076, 1077, 1082, 1091, 1098, 1101, 1105, 1118,  
1125, 1126, 1127, 1131, 1132, 1137, 1173, 1182,  
1191, 1194, 1196, 1198, 1212, 1214, 1220, 1230,  
1231, 1233, 1234, 1240, 1243



SAMPLE DATA INPUT FORM /  
SPÉCIMEN DE FORMULAIRE D'ENTRÉE DE DONNÉES

NEW REC#	1034	ENTRY DATE/SAISIE	03/07/93	<input type="checkbox"/> Non Cdn
AUTHORS/AUTEURS	Wheeler, Everett Pepperrell.			
TITLE/TITRE	List of Labrador Eskimo place names.			
PUBLISHER/EDITEUR	Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1953.			
YEAR/ANNEE	1953			
SERIES	Anthropological Series 34.			
PARENT TITLE/ TITRE DE LA SOURCE	Bulletin.			
PARENT AUTHOR/ AUTEUR DU DOC. HOTE	National Museum of Canada			
COLLATION	131 (1953): 1-105			
LANG OF TEXT/PUB	E			
ITEM LOC/PROVENANCE	CPCGN, OONL, OOC (GN2 C35 N.34), OORD, OOP, NSHMS			
SOURCE OF INFO/D'INFO	CPCGN-ACTR bibl. p. 11, Geog. Br. bibl. p.9, DOBIS, Bibl. top. du Qué. # 1 1 9 4			
INFO LOC/EMPL. ARTICLE	CPCGN, OONL			
ISBN*ISSN				
ANNOTATION	105 p. Contains maps and charts. Based on years of travel in the Nain-Okak region. Table of 523 names with sources and location, extent and literal translation. Tabulated according to the orthography recommended by the CPCGN. Following each term is modified Bourquin orthography.			
IND*INUIT*OTHER/AUTRE	Inuit			
COUNTRIES/PAYS	Canada			
REGIONS				
PROV*TERR*STATE/ETAT	Newfoundland			
UNIT*FEAT*PLACE/ UNITES*ENT*LIEUX	Labrador, Nain-Okak Region			
NATIVE GROUP/AUTOCHT.				
NATIVE LANG/AUTOCHT.				
METHODOLOGY/METHODES				
ANNOTATER/ANNOTATEUR	Ross			



SAMPLE DATA INPUT FORM /  
SPÉCIMEN DE FORMULAIRE D'ENTRÉE DE DONNÉES

NEW REC#	1035	ENTRY DATE/SAISIE		<input type="checkbox"/> Non Cdn
AUTHORS/AUTEURS				
TITLE/TITRE				
PUBLISHER/EDITEUR				
YEAR/ANNEE				
SERIES				
PARENT TITLE/ TITRE DE LA SOURCE				
PARENT AUTHOR/ AUTEUR DU DOC. HOTE				
COLLATION				
LANG OF TEXT/PUB				
ITEM LOC/PROVENANCE				
SOURCE OF INFO/D'INFO				
INFO LOC/EMPL. ARTICLE				
ISBN*ISSN				
ANNOTATION				
IND*INUIT*OTHER/AUTRE				
COUNTRIES/PAYS				
REGIONS				
PROV*TERR*STATE/ETAT				
UNIT*FEAT*PLACE/ UNITES*ENT*LIEUX				
NATIVE GROUP/AUTOCHT.				
NATIVE LANG/AUTOCHT.				
METHODOLOGY/METHODES				
ANNOTATER/ANNOTATEUR				